

No. 11

Handwritten: Hollinger / Hollinger



**Data Processing
Guidelines**

Volume 2

MAY 1980

**BASIC
DOCUMENTATION**

INTERNATIONAL STATISTICAL INSTITUTE
Permanent Office • Director: E. Lunenberg
428 Prinses Beatrixlaan
Voorburg, The Hague
Netherlands

WORLD FERTILITY SURVEY
Project Director:
Sir Maurice Kendall, Sc. D., F.B.A.
35-37 Grosvenor Gardens
London SW1W 0BS, U.K.

The World Fertility Survey is an international research programme whose purpose is to assess the current state of human fertility throughout the world. This is being done principally through promoting and supporting nationally representative, internationally comparable, and scientifically designed and conducted sample surveys of fertility behaviour in as many countries as possible.

The WFS is being undertaken, with the collaboration of the United Nations, by the International Statistical Institute in cooperation with the International Union for the Scientific Study of Population. Financial support is provided principally by the United Nations Fund for Population Activities and the United States Agency for International Development.

This publication is part of the WFS Publications Programme which includes the WFS Basic Documentation, Occasional Papers and auxiliary publications. For further information on the WFS, write to the Information Office, International Statistical Institute, 428 Prinses Beatrixlaan, The Hague - Voorburg, Netherlands.

Data Processing Guidelines

Volume 2

Prepared by:

WFS CENTRAL STAFF
International Statistical Institute
35-37 Grosvenor Gardens
London SW1W 0BS U.K.



Contents

Volume 1

CHAPTER 1 GENERAL SYSTEM

1.1	Introduction	1
1.2	Data and its Documentation	1
1.2.1	Data	1
1.2.2.	Questionnaire and card identification	2
1.2.3.	Missing data	2
1.2.4.	Data documentation	3
1.3.	Data Processing Steps	3
1.3.1.	Keypunching	4
1.3.2.	Data editing/cleaning	4
1.3.3	Recoding and the Standard Recode File	6
1.3.4.	Preparation of Country Report No. 1 Tables	6
1.3.5.	Archiving data and preparations for analysis	7
1.4.	DP Strategy Considerations	7
1.4.1	Processing household data and individual data together versus separately	7
1.4.2	Rectangular versus structured files	8
1.4.3	Availability of computer software	8
1.5.	Preparation for Data Processing	9
1.5.1	The DP Manual	9
1.5.2	Planning	9
1.5.3.	Preparing documentation and test data	10
1.5.4	Program specifications	10
1.5.5	Program writing and testing	10
1.5.6	Data processing organization and control	11

CHAPTER 2 FORMAT AND STRUCTURE EDIT

2.1	Overview	13
2.2	Format Edit	13
2.2.1	Card type check	13

2.2.2	Identification check	13
2.2.3	Blank columns check	14
2.2.4	Numeric check	14
2.2.5	Error reporting	14
2.2.6	Conversion of blanks to inapplicable codes	14
2.3	Sorting and Separating the Data	14
2.4	Structure and Completeness Edit	15
2.4.1	All household members for each household present	15
2.4.2	Eligibility for individual interview	15
2.4.3	All households present	16
2.4.4	All relevant individual cards present	17
2.4.5	All eligible women interviews present	18
2.5	Preparations for Consistency Checking	18
2.6	Summary	18

CHAPTER 3 GENERAL CONSISTENCY EDIT

3.1	General Discussion	20
3.1.1	Introduction	20
3.1.2	Types of Checks	20
3.1.3	Programming Strategy	20
3.2	Diagrammatic Representation of Flow of Questionnaire	21
3.2.1	Structure of Network Diagram	22
3.2.2	Ranges	23
3.2.3	Skips	23
3.2.4	Filters	24
3.3	Range Checks	24
3.4	Skip Checks	24
3.5	Filter Checks	25
3.6.	Birth and Marriage Table Checks	25
3.7	Miscellaneous Consistency Checks	26
3.8	Data Editing	26
3.9	Conclusion	26

CHAPTER 4 EDITING AND IMPUTATION OF BIRTH AND MARRIAGE HISTORIES

4.1	Required Basic Checks	27
4.2	Editing of Histories with Incomplete Data	28
4.3	Different Forms of the Dates and The Century Month Code	28
4.4	Date Imputation	28
4.5	Results from Date Edit and Imputation	30
4.6	The WFS Date Edit, Imputation and Recoding Program	30
4.7	Summary of Date Edit, Imputation, and Recoding	30

CHAPTER 5 RECODING OF VARIABLES

5.1	Reasons for Recoding	32
5.2	The WFS Standard Recode File	32
5.3	Recoding Conventions	33
5.3.1	Grouped Variables	33
5.3.2	Leading Zeros	33
5.3.3	Missing data	33
5.3.4	Default codes	34
5.3.5	Respondent Identification	34
5.4	Recode Specifications	34
5.4.1	Standard recode file contents	34
5.4.2	Variable names	35
5.4.3	Code ranges	35
5.4.4	Diagrammatic representation of recode specifications	35

CHAPTER 6 TABULATIONS

6.1	Introduction	38
6.2	Software for Table Production	38

6.3	Specification of Tables	39
6.3.1	Variables defining the base population	39
6.3.2	Classification Variables	39
6.3.3	Variables defining the cell entries	40
6.3.4	Presentation of "DK" or "NS" categories	40
6.4	Types of Tables	41
6.4.1	Table giving simple frequencies (FREQ)	41
6.4.2	Tables giving row percentages for categorical variables (CATG)	41
6.4.3	Tables giving row percentages for metric variables (METR)	41
6.4.4	Tables giving cell-by-cell percent (PERC)	41
6.4.5	Tables giving cell-by-cell means (MEAN)	42
6.4.6	Tables giving cell-by-cell ratios (RATI)	42
6.4.7	Examples of the types of tables	42
6.5	Tables for Weighted Data	42
6.6	Sampling errors for WFS Country Report tabulations	43

CHAPTER 7 DATA ARCHIVING

7.1	Types of Data to be Archived	50
7.2	Data Documentation	50
7.2.1	Codebook	50
7.2.2	Description of the survey	50
7.2.3	Questionnaire and coding instructions	51
7.2.4	Editing and coding specifications	51
7.2.5	Computer programs used	52
7.2.6	The DP Manual	52
7.3	Marginal Distributions	52
Appendix I	Some Software for Data Cleaning, Tabulation, and Further Analysis	53

END OF CONTENTS VOL 1

Volume 2

Appendix II DP Manual For Processing Data from the WFS Core Questionnaire

1 Data and Documentation	61
Questionnaire and WFS dictionary proforma	63
Codebook for Core Questionnaire	69
Machine Readable Codebook for Recoded Data	85
Test Data	87
2 Planning and Control	89
Data Processing Flowcharts	91
Programming and Data Processing Estimates	99
Bar Chart for Programming and Data Processing	103
Data Processing Control Document	107
3 Data Processing Specifications	111
Keypunching Specifications (card layout)	113
Format Check Specifications	119
Structure Check Specifications	123
Individual Questionnaire Network Diagram	127
Range, Skip, Filter, Basic Date and Miscellaneous	147
Consistency Checks for Individual Data	
Range, Skip and Consistency Checks for Household Data	153
Data Extraction Specifications (for Date Editing)	159
Recode Specifications (Individual data)	167
Specifications for Tables for Country Report Number 1	201
Specifications for Sampling Errors.	217
4 Programming Specifications	225
LIST	MARGINALS*
FORMAT*	RANGE, CONSID, HHCONS
SUPDATE*, UPDATE*	EXTRACT
SEPARATE	DEIR*
STRUCT*	RECODE
STRUCT2	COMBINER
STRUCT3	COGEN*, COCENTS
STRUCT4	CLUSTERS*
*Program available from WFS headquarters	
5 Sample Runs of Programs following DP flowchart for total process	251



Appendix II

DP Manual for Processing Data from the WFS Core Questionnaire

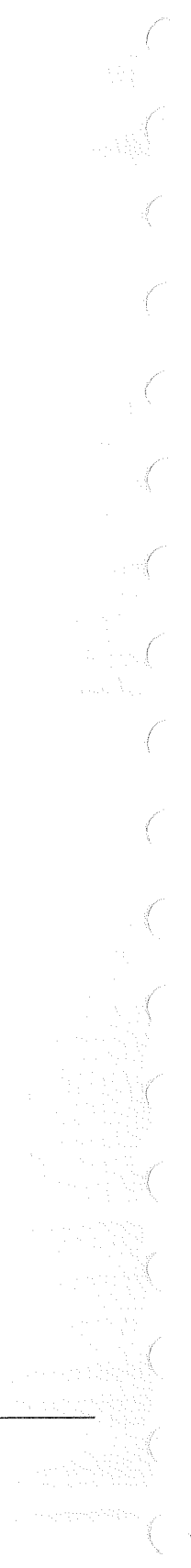
1. Data and Documentation


Questionnaire and WFS dictionary proforma

Codebook for Core Questionnaire

Machine Readable Codebook for Recoded Data

Test Data





Questionnaire and WFS Dictionary Proforma

CONFIDENTIAL

Information to be used for
research purposes only

World Fertility Survey

(International Statistical Institute)

INDIVIDUAL CORE QUESTIONNAIRE
(For ever-married women under the age of 50)

[NAME OF COUNTRY]

[NAME OF ORGANIZATION]

IDENTIFICATION				21						
PLACE NAME _____				1 [] [] [] []						
CLUSTER NUMBER _____ HOUSEHOLD NUMBER _____				3 5 6 8						
LINE NUMBER OF WOMAN _____				[] []						
				9						
Interviewer calls	1	2	3	11 13 15						
Date				[] []						
Interviewer name				17						
Time started				[] [] [] []						
Time ended				19 21						
Duration				[] [] []						
Result*				22 23 24						
Next visit: Date				[] []						
Time				25 26						
<p>*Result codes</p> <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>1. Completed</td> <td>4. Refused</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Not at home</td> <td>5. Partly completed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Deferred</td> <td>Other (SPECIFY)</td> </tr> </table>				1. Completed	4. Refused	2. Not at home	5. Partly completed	3. Deferred	Other (SPECIFY)	
1. Completed	4. Refused									
2. Not at home	5. Partly completed									
3. Deferred	Other (SPECIFY)									
Scrutinized <input type="checkbox"/>	Reinterviewed or spot-checked <input type="checkbox"/>	Edited <input type="checkbox"/>	Coded <input type="checkbox"/>							
Name _____	Name _____	Name _____	Name _____							
Date _____	Date _____	Date _____	Date _____							

Note: For the rest of the Individual Questionnaire and the Household Schedule, see *WFS Core Questionnaires and Modifications to the WFS Core Questionnaires*.

Codebook for Core
Questionnaire

Codebook For Core Questionnaire

A Household Schedule (Card types 10, 11)

Card 10 (Household cover sheet)

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	10
	Cluster	3-5	
	HH number	6-8	
	Line number	9-10	00
INTDAY	Interview day	11-12	01-31
INTMTH	Interview month	13-14	04, 05, 06
INTYR	Interview year	15-16	74
INTNO	Interviewer code	17-19	
RSLT1	Result of 1st visit	19	1 = completed 2 = not at home 3 = deferred 4 = refused 5 = partly completed
RSLT2	Result of 2nd visit	20	Coding as for RSLT1 Blank = NA
RSLT3	Result of 3rd visit	21	Coding as for RSLT2
RSLT4	Result of 4th visit	22	Coding as for RSLT2
VISITS	Total visits	23	1-4
FRSLT	Final result	24	Coding as for RSLT1
NPERS	No. of persons in household	25-26	00-49
NELIGW	No. of eligible women	27	0-7

Card 11 (Household member data)

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	11
	Identification	3-10	
GENER	Generation	11	1 = grandparents 2 = parents 3 = head of household 4 = child 5 = grandchild 6 = other relation 7 = unrelated 9 = N.S.
COUPLE	Couple code	12	1-6 7 = partner not in HH 9 = N.S. Blank = NA

Card 11 (Household member data)—continued

Question	Description	Location	Coding
MLINE	Mother's line number	13-14	01-49
JURE	Usual resident	15	1 = yes 2 = no 9 = N.S.
FACTO	Slept last night	16	1 = yes 2 = no 9 = N.S.
SEX	Sex	17	1 = male 2 = female 9 = N.S.
AGE	Age	18-19	00-86 87 = 87 +
SCHOOL	Attended school	20	1 = yes 2 = no 9 = N.S.
EDLEV	Highest level	21	1 = primary 2 = secondary 3 = university 4 = other 9 = N.S.
EDGRAD	Highest grade	22	1-7 = No. of years 9 = N.S. Blank = NA
EMARR	Ever married	23	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
MARST	Marital status	24	1 = married 2 = widowed 3 = divorced 4 = separated 9 = N.S. Blank = NA
ELIG	Eligible	47	1 = yes Blank = no
IRSLT	Result of individual interview	48	1 = completed 2 = not at home 3 = deferred 4 = refused 5 = partly completed 6 = other 9 = N.S. Blank = NA

B Individual Questionnaire (Card types 21-91)

Card 21 (Cover sheet)

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	21
	Household	3-8	
	Line number	9-10	01-25
INTDAY	Day of interview	11-12	01-31
INTMON	Month of interview	13-14	04-06
INTYR	Year of interview	15-16	74
INTERV	Interview code	17-18	01-91
DUR	Duration of interview in minutes	19-21	10-90
RSLT1	Result of 1st visit	22	1 = completed 2 = not at home 3 = deferred 4 = refused 5 = partly completed
RSLT2	Result of 2nd visit	23	1-5 (as RSLT1) Blank = NA
RSLT3	Result of 3rd visit	24	1-5 (as RSLT2) Blank = NA
VISITS	Number of visits	25	1-3
FRSLT	Final result	26	1-5 (as RSLT1)

Card 31 (Background characteristics, children ever-born)

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	31
	Household identification	3-8	
	Line number	9-10	01-25
Q101	Live in house	11	1 = yes 2 = no
Q102	Live in area	12	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q103	Place of residence	13-15	001-562 Blank = NA
Q104	Always lived there	16	1 = yes 2 = no
Q105	Type of area	17	1 = countryside 2 = town 3 = city
Q107M	Month of birth	18-19	01-12 99 = N.S.
Q107Y	Year of birth	20-21	24-60 99 = N.S.

Question	Description	Location	Coding
Q108	Age	22-23	15-49 Blank = NA
Q109	Ever attended school	24	1 = yes 2 = no
Q110	Highest level education	25	1 = primary 2 = secondary 3 = university Blank = NA
Q111	Highest grade	26	1-5 Blank = NA
Q113	Can read	27	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q201	Any births	38	1 = yes 2 = no
Q202	Any short lived births	39	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q203	Ever pregnant	40	1 = yes 2 = no
Q204	Ever pregnant (probed)	41	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q205	Any sons living with	42	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q206	No. of sons living with	43-44	01-15 Blank = NA
Q207	Any sons living away	45	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q208	No. of sons living away	46-47	01-15 Blank = NA
Q209	Any daughters living with	48	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q210	No. of daughters living with	49-50	01-15 Blank = NA
Q211	Any daughters living away	51	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q212	No. of daughters living away	52-53	01-15 Blank = NA
Q213	Any children who died	54	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q214	No. of children who died	55-56	01-15 Blank = NA
Q215	Total children born	57-58	0-24

Card 41 (Birth history)

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	41
	ID	3-10	
Q217M1	Month of birth (1st)	11-12	01-12 22 = years ago 33 = multiple birth 99 = NS. Blank = NA
Q217Y1	Year or years ago of birth (1st)	13-14	Blank = NA
Q21801	Sex of child (1st)	15	1 = male 2 = female Blank = NA
Q21901	Child still alive (1st)	16	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q22001	Age of child at death (1st)	17-18	1 = <1 month 2 = 1-3 months 3 = 3-6 months 4 = 6-12 months 5 = 1-2 years 6 = 2-5 years 7 = 5-10 years 8 = 10+ years 99 = N.S.
Q217M2-Q22002	2nd birth	19-26	Coding as for 1st birth
Q217M3-Q22003	3rd birth	27-34	"
Q217M4-Q22004	4th birth	35-42	"
Q217M5-Q22005	5th birth	43-50	"
Q217M6-Q22006	6th birth	52-58	"
Q220M7-Q22007	7th birth	59-66	"
Q220M8-Q22008	8th birth	67-74	"

Card 42 (Birth history — continued) — optional card

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	42
	Identification	3-10	
Q217M9-Q22009	9th birth	11-19	Coding as for 1st birth
Q217M10-Q22010	10th birth	19-26	"
Q217M11-Q22011	11th birth	27-34	"
Q217M12-Q22012	12th birth	35-42	"
Q217M13-Q22013	13th birth	43-50	"
Q217M14-Q22014	14th birth	51-58	"
Q217M15-Q22015	15th birth	59-66	"
Q217M16-Q22016	16th birth	67-74	"

Card 43 (Birth history — continued) — optional card

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	43
	Identification	3-10	
Q217M17-Q22017	17th birth	11-18	Coding as for 1st birth
Q217M18-Q22018	18th birth	19-26	"
Q217M19-Q22019	19th birth	27-34	"
Q217M20-Q22020	20th birth	35-42	"
Q217M21-Q22021	21st birth	43-50	"
Q217M22-Q22022	22nd birth	51-58	"
Q217M23-Q22023	23rd birth	59-66	"
Q217M24-Q22024	24th birth	67-74	"

Card 51 (Breastfeeding and non-live births)

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	51
	Identification	3-10	
Q221	Breastfed last child	11	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q222	Months breastfed last child	12-13	0-75 76 = 76+ 96 = still breastfeeding 97 = breastfed until child died 99 = NS Blank = NA
Q223	More than one birth (filter)	14	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q224	Breastfed ^{last child only} penultimate child	15	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q225	Months breastfed penultimate child	16-17	Coding as for Q222
Q226	Currently pregnant	18	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q227M	Month when baby is due	19-20	01-12 Blank = NA
Q227Y	Year when baby is due	21-22	74, 75 Blank = NA

Question	Description	Location	Coding
Q228	Sex preference for next baby	23	1 = boy 2 = girl 3 = either 4 = other answer 9 = N.S. Blank = NA
Q229	No pregnancies (filter)	24	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q230	Any other pregnancies	25	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q232	No. of other pregnancies	26-27	01-10 Blank = NA
Q233M1	Month pregnancy ended (1st)	28-29	01-12 22 = Q233Y1 gives birth interval Blank = NA
Q233Y1	Year pregnancy ended (1st)	30-31	Blank = NA
Q23501	Length of pregnancy (1st)	32	0-6 7 = 7+ months Blank = NA
Q23601	Did baby ever have life (1st)	33	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q23701	Sex of child (1st)	34	1 = male 2 = female Blank = NA (no child, no life)
Q233M2-Q23702	2nd other pregnancy	35-41	Coding as for 1st other pregnancy
Q223M3-Q23703	3rd other pregnancy	42-48	"
Q233M4-Q23704	4th other pregnancy	49-55	"
Q233M5-Q23705	5th other pregnancy	56-62	"
Q233M6-Q23706	6th other pregnancy	63-69	"
Q233M7-Q23707	7th other pregnancy	70-76	"
Q238	Reliability of birth history answers	77	1 = good 2 = fair 3 = poor

Question	Description	Location	Coding
Q239	Presence of others (birth history)	78-79	0 = no other 1 = children under 10 2 = husband 3 = husband & children 4 = other males 5 = children, other males 6 = husband, other males 7 = husband, children, other males 8 = other females 9 = children, other females 10 = husband, other females 11 = husband, children, other females 12 = other males, other females 13 = children, other males, females 14 = husband, other males, females 15 = children, husband, other males, females

Card 61 (Contraceptive knowledge and practice)

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	61
	Identification	3-10	
Q301	Know F.P. method	11	1 = yes 2 = no
Q302	No. methods known	12	1-6 7 = 7 + Blank = NA
Q304K	Knows pill	13	0 = yes (spontaneous) 1 = yes (probed) 2 = no
Q304U	Used pill	14	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q305K	Knows IUD	15	Coding as for Q304K
Q305U	Used IUD	16	Coding as for Q304U
Q306K	Knows other female scientific	17	Coding as for Q304K

Question	Description	Location	Coding
Q306U	Used other female scientific	18	Coding as for Q304U
Q307K	Knows douche	19	Coding as for Q304K
Q307U	Used douche	20	Coding as for Q304U
Q308K	Knows condom	21	Coding as for Q304K
Q308U	Used condom	22	Coding as for Q304U
Q309K	Knows rhythm method	23	Coding as for Q304K
Q309U	Used rhythm method	24	Coding as for Q304U
Q310K	Knows withdrawal	25	Coding as for Q304 K
Q310U	Used withdrawal	26	Coding as for Q304U
Q311K	Knows abstention	27	Coding as for Q304K
Q311U	Used abstention	28	Coding as for Q304U
Q312K	Knows female sterilization	29	Coding as for Q304K
Q313K	Knows male sterilization	30	Coding as for Q304K
Q314K	Knows other method	31	Coding as for Q304K
Q314M	Other method	32-33	1-15 as for Q317
Q314U	Used other method	34	Coding as for Q304U
Q315	Used any F.P. method (filter)	47	1 = yes 2 = no
Q316	Used any F.P. method (probe)	48	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q317	Method used	49-50	01 = pill 02 = IDU 03 = female scientific 04 = douche 05 = condom 06 = rhythm 07 = withdrawal 08 = abstention 09 = female sterilization 10 = male sterilization 11 = injection 12 = Country method 1 13 = Country method 2 14 = Country method 3 15 = any other method Blank = NA

Card 71 (Marriage history)

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	71
	Identification	3-10	
Q401	Current marital status	11	1 = married 2 = widowed 3 = divorced 4 = separated
Q402	Married more than once (not currently married)	12	1 = once 2 = 2 + Blank = NA
Q403M	Month of marriage	13-14	01-12 22 = (years = years ago) Blank = NA
Q403Y	Year of marriage	15-16	24-74 Blank = NA
Q404	Husband lives in house	17	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q405	Husband away permanently	18	1 = no (time being) 2 = yes (for good) Blank = NA
Q406M	Month of separation	19-20	01-12 99 = N.S. Blank = NA
Q406Y	Year of separation	21-22	Blank = NA
Q407	Married more than once (currently married)	23	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q408	No. of marriages	24	1-4 Blank = NA
Q409M1	Month of marriage (1st)	25-26	01-12 22 = (years = years ago) Blank = NA 99 = NS
Q409Y1	Year of marriage (1st)	27-28	24-74 Blank = NA
Q41001	How marriage ended (1st)	29	1 = death 2 = divorce 3 = separation Blank = NA
Q411M1	Month marriage ended (1st)	30-31	Coding as for Q409M1
Q411Y1	Year marriage ended (1st)	32-33	Coding as for Q409Y1
Q409M2	Month of marriage (2nd)	34-35	Coding as for Q409M1
Q409Y2	Year of marriage (2nd)	36-37	Coding as for Q409Y1
Q41002	How marriage ended (2nd)	38	Coding as for Q41001
Q411M2	Month marriage ended (2nd)	39-40	Coding as for Q411M1
Q411Y2	Year marriage ended (2nd)	41-42	Coding as for Q411Y1

Question	Description	Location	Coding
Q409M3	Month of marriage (3rd)	43-44	
Q409Y3	Year of marriage (3rd)	45-46	
Q41003	How marriage ended (3rd)	47	
Q411M3	Month marriage ended (3rd)	48-49	
Q411Y3	Year marriage ended (3rd)	50-51	
Q409M4	Month of marriage (4th)	52-53	
Q409Y4	Year of marriage (4th)	54-55	
Q41004	How marriage ended (4th)	56	
Q411M4	Month marriage ended (4th)	57-58	
Q411Y4	Year marriage ended (4th)	59-60	
Q413	Presence of others (marriage history)	61	Coding as for Q239 in birth history

Card 81 (Family planning use)

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type Identification	1-2 3-10	81
Q501	Currently married (filter)	11	1 = yes, living with husband 2 = no
Q502	Currently pregnant (filter)	12	1 = yes 2 = no, don't know Blank = NA
Q503	Ever used F.P. (filter)	13	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q504	Currently using F.P.	14	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q505	Current method	15-16	Coding as for Q317
Q506	Any live births? (filter)	17	1 = none 2 = 1+ Blank = NA
Q507	Used F.P. since last child's birth	18	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q508	Last method used	19-20	Coding as for Q317
Q509	Physically able to have child	21	1 = yes 2 = no 3 = DK Blank = NA

Question	Description	Location	Coding
Q510	Sterilized	22	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q511	Sterilized for F.P.	23	Coding as for Q510
Q512	Husband sterilized	24	Coding as for Q510
Q513	Any live births? (filter)	25	Coding as for Q506
Q514	Desire children (R has no children)	26	1 = yes 2 = no 3 = undecided Blank = NA
Q515	Sex preference for first child	27	1 = boy 2 = girl 3 = either Blank = NA
Q516	No. of children desired	28-29	0-25 Blank = NA
Q517	Want another child (R has children)	30	Coding as for Q514
Q518	Sex preference for next child	31	Coding as for Q515
Q519	No. more children desired	32-33	Coding as for Q516
Q520	Want another child (R pregnant)	34	Coding as for Q514
Q521	No. more children desired	35-36	Coding as for Q516
Q522	Used F.P. (filter)	37	1 = yes 2 = no
Q523	Intend using F.P.	38	1 = yes 2 = no 3 = undecided Blank = NA
Q524	Currently pregnant (filter) (R not currently married)	39	1 = yes 2 = no 3 = DK Blank = NA
Q525	Sterilized (ncm)	40	Coding as for Q510
Q526	Sterilized for F.P. (ncm)	41	Coding as for Q511
Q527	Used F.P. (filter) (ncm)	42	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q528	Any live births? (filter)	43	Coding as for Q513
Q529	Used F.P. since last child	44	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q530	Last F.P. method used	45-46	Coding as for Q317
Q531	Total children desired	47-48	0-25

Card 91 (Work history and husband's data)

Question	Description	Location	Coding
	Card type	1-2	91
	Identification	3-10	
Q601	Currently working	11	1 = yes 2 = no
Q602	Worked since first marriage	12	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q603	Last year worked	13-14	34-74 Blank = NA
Q604	Occupation since marriage	15-17	See coding manual
Q605	Farming	18	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q606	Family farm	19	Coding as for Q605
Q607	Work home or away	20	1 = home 2 = away Blank = NA
Q608	Employer	21	1 = family member 2 = someone else 3 = self employed Blank = NA
Q609	Kind of payment	22	1 = cash 2 = kind 3 = unpaid Blank = NA
Q610	Years worked since first marriage	23-24	Blank = NA
Q611	Any live births (filter)	25	1 = none 2 = 1 + Blank = NA
Q612	Work in first birth interval	26	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q613	Work before first marriage	27	1 = yes 2 = no
Q614	Years worked before first marriage	28-29	Blank = NA
Q615	Occupation before first marriage	30-32	See coding manual
Q616	Employer (before marriage)	33	Coding as for Q608
Q617	Kind of payment (before marriage)	34	Coding as for Q609
Q703	Husband attended school	35	1 = yes 2 = no
Q704	Husband's highest education level	36	1 = primary 2 = secondary 3 = university Blank = NA
Q705	Husband's highest grade	37	1-7 years Blank = NA
Q707	Husband can read	38	1 = yes 2 = no

Question	Description	Location	Coding
Q708	Husband's childhood residence	39	1 = countryside 2 = town 3 = city
Q709	Husband's occupation	40-42	See coding manual
Q710	Husband's employer	43	1 = family member 2 = somebody else 3 = self employed Blank = NA
Q711	Husband's type of payment	44	1 = cash 2 = kind 3 = unpaid Blank = NA
Q712	Husband has employees	45	1 = yes 2 = no Blank = NA
Q713	Husband's No. of employees	46-47	Blank = NA
DCOOP	Degree of co-operation	48	1 = bad 2 = average 3 = good 4 = very good



Machine Readable Codebook For Recoded Data


```

*****
*
*
*   / \
*  //  \   World Fertility Survey
* / //  \   * world
*//  \   * Fertility Survey
*  \ \   International
*   \ \   Statistical
*    \ \   Institute
*     \ \   *****
*      \ \   *
*       \ \   35-37 Grosvenor Gardens *
*        \ \   *
*         \ \   London SW1W 0BS   * Dictionary for
*          \ \   United Kingdom   * core questionnaire
*           \ \   * standard recode data
*            \ \   *
*****
*
*
*
* THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS THREE TYPES OF RECORD (OR LINE),
* DISTINGUISHED BY THE CHARACTER PRINTED IN COLUMN 1:
*
*
*     STAR (*)           - A COMMENT.
*   ALPHABETIC CHARACTER - A VARIABLE DEFINITION RECORD.
*     BLANK              - A VALUE DEFINITION RECORD.
*
*
* VARIABLE DEFINITION RECORDS ARE USED TO PROVIDE NAMES AND
* LABELS FOR VARIABLES, TO DEFINE THEIR LOCATION IN THE FILE,
* AND TO STATE THEIR RANGE AND SPECIAL CODES. THE FORMAT OF A
* VARIABLE DEFINITION RECORD IS AS FOLLOWS:
*
*
*     ALPHANUMERIC VALUES ARE LEFT JUSTIFIED
*
*     NUMERIC      VALUES ARE RIGHT JUSTIFIED
*
*
* COLUMN  CONTENTS          REMARKS.
*
* 1-6      VARIABLE NAME     IDENTIFIES THE VARIABLE; UP TO 6
*                                     CHARACTERS.
*
* 10-13    STARTING LOCATION COLUMN WHERE VARIABLE STARTS.
*
* 15-16    LENGTH           NUMBER OF COLUMNS OCCUPIED BY
*                                     VARIABLE.
*
* 17-20    MINIMUM          LOWEST VALUE OF VARIABLE.
*
* 21-24    MAXIMUM          HIGHEST VALUE OF VARIABLE, OTHER
*                                     THAN, NOT APPLICABLE, OR SPECIAL CODES.
*
* 26-29    NOT APPLICABLE   CODE USED FOR, NOT APPLICABLE, IF ANY;
*                                     OTHERWISE LEFT BLANK.
*
* 31-34    SPECIAL CODE     ANY CODE EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN
*                                     THIS VALUE REQUIRES SPECIAL
*                                     TREATMENT IN ANALYSIS; USUALLY

```

```

*                                     CODE USED FOR NOT STATED, IF ANY. *
*                                     *
* 36-65  VARIABLE LABEL              DESCRIBES THE VARIABLE MORE FULLY *
*                                     THAN THE NAME; UP TO 30 CHARACTERS. *
*                                     *
* 67-71  VALUE LABEL REF             IF THE CODES FOR THIS VARIABLE *
*                                     HAVE THE SAME LABELS AS THE CODES *
*                                     FOR A PREVIOUSLY DEFINED VARIABLE, *
*                                     THE NAME OF THE PREVIOUS VARIABLE *
*                                     IS CODED HERE. *
*                                     *
*****
*
* VALUE DEFINITION RECORDS FOLLOW A VARIABLE DEFINITION RECORD *
* AND ARE USED TO PROVIDE LABELS DESCRIBING THE MEANING OF THE *
* CODES OF THE VARIABLE. IF USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH A VALUE *
* LABEL REFERENCE (IN THE VARIABLE DEFINITION RECORD) THEY CAN *
* BE USED TO ADD NEW CODES OR TO REDEFINE THE LABELS OF OLD CODES. *
* THE FORMAT OF A VALUE DEFINITION RECODE IS AS FOLLOWS: *
*
* COLUMN  CONTENTS                    REMARKS *
*
* 36-39  VALUE                        THE CODE BEING DEFINED. *
* 44-63  LABEL                        UP TO 20 CHARACTERS, LEFT JUSTIFIED. *
*
*****
*
* COLUMNS 73-80 OF ALL DICTIONARY RECORDS ARE RESERVED FOR A *
* SEQUENCE NUMBER. *
*
* ALL VALUES ARE CODED RIGHT JUSTIFIED IN THEIR FIELD, WHILE NAMES *
* AND LABELS ARE CODED LEFT JUSTIFIED. *
*
*****
*                                     *** GROUP 0 *** *
*                                     -SAMPLING INFORMATION *
*****
*
V001          1 16                    IDENTIFICATION
V002          17 2 1 @@                DOMAIN
V003          19 4@@@@@@@@            STRATUM
V004          23 4@@@@@@@@            PRIMARY SAMPLING UNIT
V005          27 4@@@@@@@@            ULTIMATE AREA UNIT
V006          31 410001000            SAMPLE WEIGHT(3 DECIMALS)
*****
*                                     -REFERENCE DATES AND AGE *
*****
V007          35 4@@@@@@@@            DATE OF INTERVIEW (CMC)
V008          39 4@@@@@@@@            DATE OF BIRTH (CMC)
V009          43 2 @@ @@              YEAR OF BIRTH
V010          45 2 15 49              AGE IN COMPLETED YEARS
V011          47 2 1 7                AGE (5 YR GRPS)
                                     1 <20
                                     2 20-24
                                     3 25-29
                                     4 30-34
                                     5 35-39
                                     6 40-44

```

```

V012      49  2  1  4      7  45+
AGE <10 YR GRPS>
1  <25
2  25-34
3  35-44
4  45+
*****
*                               *** MARRIAGE HISTORY ***                               *
*****
*                               -FIRST UNION                                           *
*****
M011      51  1  1  2  8      TYPE OF UNION <1>
1  MARRIAGE
2  COMMON LAW
8  INAPPLICABLE
M012      52  400000000 8888      DATE OF UNION <1> <CMC>
8888 INAPPLICABLE
M013      56  1  1  4  8      9 STATUS OF UNION <1>
1  MARRIED
2  WIDOWED
3  DIVORCED
4  SEPARATED
8  INAPPLICABLE
9  NOT STATED
M014      57  400000000 8888      DATE OF DISSOLUTION <1> <CMC>
8888 NOT DISSOLVED
*****
*                               -SECOND TO EIGHTH UNION                               *
*****
M021      61  1  1  2  8      TYPE OF UNION <2>
1  MARRIAGE
2  COMMON
8  INAPPLICABLE
M022      62  400000000 8888      DATE OF UNION <2> <CMC>
8888 INAPPLICABLE
M023      66  1  1  4  8      9 STATUS OF UNION <2>
1  MARRIED
2  WIDOWED
3  DIVORCED
4  SEPARATED
8  INAPPLICABLE
9  NOT STATED
M024      67  400000000 8888      DATE OF DISSOLUTION <2> <CMC> M014
*
M031      71  1  1  2  8      TYPE OF UNION <3> M021
M032      72  400000000 8888      DATE OF UNION <3> <CMC> M022
M033      76  1  1  4  8      9 STATUS OF UNION <3> M023
M034      77  400000000 8888      DATE OF DISSOLUTION <3> <CMC> M014
*
M041      81  1  1  2  8      TYPE OF UNION <4> M021
M042      82  400000000 8888      DATE OF UNION <4> <CMC> M022
M043      86  1  1  4  8      9 STATUS OF UNION <4> M023
M044      87  400000000 8888      DATE OF DISSOLUTION <4> <CMC> M014
*
* ONLY DATA FROM 4 MARRIAGES AVAILABLE. LOCATIONS 91-130 NOT USED
*****
*                               *** GROUP 1 ***                               *
*
*                               -MARITAL STATUS                                           *
*****

```

V101	131	2	0	8			TIMES MARRIED	
V102	133	2	0	4			TIMES MARRIED <4+>	
							4 4+	
V103	135	2	0	1			EVER MARRIED	
							0 NO	
							1 YES	
V104	137	2	1	4	88	99	STATUS OF FIRST UNION	
							1 MARRIED	
							2 WIDOWED	
							3 DIVORCED	
							4 SEPARATED	
							88 NEVER MARRIED	
							99 NOT STATED	
V105	139	2	0	1	88		FIRST UNION DISSOLVED	
							0 NO	
							1 YES	
							88 NEVER MARRIED	
V106	141	2	0	1	88		REARRIED	
							0 NO	
							1 YES	
							88 NOT DISSOLVED	
V107	143	2	1	4	88	99	CURRENT MARITAL STATUS	V104
V108	145	2	0	1	88		CURRENTLY MARRIED	V105

* -AGE AT MARRIAGE *								

V109	147	2	10	49	88		AGE AT FIRST MARRIAGE	
							88 NEVER MARRIED	
V110	149	2	1	7	88		AGE AT FIRST MARRIAGE <7 GRPS>	
							1 <15	
							2 15-17	
							3 18-19	
							4 20-21	
							5 22-24	
							6 25-29	
							7 30 +	
							88 NEVER MARRIED	
V111	151	2	1	5	88		AGE AT FIRST MARRIAGE <5 GRPS>	
							1 <15	
							2 15-19	
							3 20-24	
							4 25-29	
							5 30+	
							88 NEVER MARRIED	
V112	153	2	1	2	88		AGE AT FIRST MARRIAGE <2 GRPS>	
							1 <20	
							2 20+	
							88 NEVER MARRIED	
V113	155	2	0	1			AGE > 24 AND MARRIED < 25	
							0 NO	
							1 YES	

* -MARITAL DURATION *								

V114	157	4	0	500	8888		MONTHS SPENT IN MARITAL STATE	
							8888 NEVER MARRIED	
V115	161	4	0	500	8888		MONTHS SINCE FIRST MARRIED	V114
V116	165	2	0	39	88		YS SINCE 1ST MARRIED	
							88 NEVER MARRIED	
V117	167	2	1	7	88		YS SINCE 1ST MARRIED <5 Y GPS>	

						1	<5		
						2	5- 9		
						3	10-14		
						4	15-19		
						5	20-24		
						6	25-29		
						7	30+		
						88	NEVER MARRIED		
V118	169	2	1	4	88	YS SINCE 1ST MARRIED<10 Y GPS>			
						1	<10		
						2	10-19		
						3	20-29		
						4	30+		
						88	NEVER MARRIED		
V119	171	2	1	4	88	YS SINCE 1ST MARRIED <4 GPS>			
						1	<5		
						2	5- 9		
						3	10-19		
						4	20+		
						88	NEVER MARRIED		
V120	173	2	1	3	88	YS SINCE 1ST MARRIED <3 GRPS>			
						1	<10		
						2	10-19		
						3	20+		
						88	NEVER MARRIED		
V121	175	2	0	1		FIRST MARRIED 5+ YEARS AGO			
						0	NO		
						1	YES		
V122	177	2	0	1		FIRST UNION LASTED 5+ YEARS		V121	
V123	179	2	0	1		CURRENTLY MARRIED 5+ YEARS		V121	

* ** BIRTH HISTORY ** *									
* -FIRST BIRTH *									

B011	181	1	1	1	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <1>			
						1	FIRST		
						8	NOT APPLICABLE		
B012	182	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <1> <CMC>			
						8888	NOT APPLICABLE		
B013	186	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <1>			
						1	MALE		
						2	FEMALE		
						8	NOT APPLICABLE		
B014	187	2	0	00	88	99 AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <1>			
						88	NOT APPLICABLE		
						99	NOT STATED		
B015	189	2	0	11	88	99 AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <1>			
						88	NOT APPLICABLE		
						99	NOT STATED		

* -SECOND TO 24TH BIRTHS *									

B021	191	1	1	2	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <2>			
						1	FIRST		
						2	SECOND		
						8	NOT APPLICABLE		
B022	192	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <2> <CMC>		B012	
B023	196	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <2>		B013	
B024	197	2	0	00	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <2>		B014	

B025	199	2	0	11	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <2>	B015
*							
B031	201	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <3>	
						1 FIRST	
						2 SECOND	
						3 THIRD OR HIGHER	
						8 NOT APPLICABLE	
B032	202	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <3> <CMC>	B012
B033	206	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <3>	B013
B034	207	2	0	00	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <3>	B014
B035	209	2	0	11	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <3>	B015
*							
B041	211	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <4>	B031
B042	212	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <4> <CMC>	B012
B043	216	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <4>	B013
B044	217	2	0	00	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <4>	B014
B045	219	2	0	11	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <4>	B015
*							
B051	221	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <5>	B031
B052	222	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <5> <CMC>	B012
B053	226	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <5>	B013
B054	227	2	0	00	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <5>	B014
B055	229	2	0	11	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <5>	B015
*							
B061	231	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <6>	B031
B062	232	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <6> <CMC>	B012
B063	236	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <6>	B013
B064	237	2	0	00	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <6>	B014
B065	239	2	0	11	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <6>	B015
*							
B071	241	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <7>	B031
B072	242	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <7> <CMC>	B012
B073	246	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <7>	B013
B074	247	2	0	00	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <7>	B014
B075	249	2	0	11	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <7>	B015
*							
B081	251	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <8>	B031
B082	252	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <8> <CMC>	B012
B083	256	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <8>	B013
B084	257	2	0	00	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <8>	B014
B085	259	2	0	11	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <8>	B015
*							
B091	261	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <9>	B031
B092	262	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <9> <CMC>	B012
B093	266	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <9>	B013
B094	267	2	0	00	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <9>	B014
B095	269	2	0	11	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <9>	B015
*							
B101	271	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <10>	B031
B102	272	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <10> <CMC>	B012
B103	276	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <10>	B013
B104	277	2	0	00	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <10>	B014
B105	279	2	0	11	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <10>	B015
*							
B111	281	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <11>	B031
B112	282	4	0	0	8888	DATE OF BIRTH <11> <CMC>	B012
B113	286	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <11>	B013
B114	287	2	0	00	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <11>	B014
B115	289	2	0	11	88	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <11>	B015
*							

B121	291	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <12>	B031
B122	292	4	0	0	0	DATE OF BIRTH <12> <CMC>	B012
B123	296	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <12>	B013
B124	297	2	0	0	8	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <12>	B014
B125	299	2	0	11	8	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <12>	B015
*							
B131	301	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <13>	B031
B132	302	4	0	0	0	DATE OF BIRTH <13> <CMC>	B012
B133	306	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <13>	B013
B134	307	2	0	0	8	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <13>	B014
B135	309	2	0	11	8	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <13>	B015
*							
B141	311	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <14>	B031
B142	312	4	0	0	0	DATE OF BIRTH <14> <CMC>	B012
B143	316	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <14>	B013
B144	317	2	0	0	8	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <14>	B014
B145	319	2	0	11	8	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <14>	B015
*							
B151	321	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <15>	B031
B152	322	4	0	0	0	DATE OF BIRTH <15> <CMC>	B012
B153	326	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <15>	B013
B154	327	2	0	0	8	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <15>	B014
B155	329	2	0	11	8	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <15>	B015
*							
B161	331	1	1	3	8	ORDER WITHIN MULT BIRTH <16>	B031
B162	332	4	0	0	0	DATE OF BIRTH <16> <CMC>	B012
B163	336	1	1	2	8	SEX OF CHILD <16>	B013
B164	337	2	0	0	8	AGE AT DEATH <COMP YRS> <16>	B014
B165	339	2	0	11	8	AGE AT DEATH <COMP MNTHS> <16>	B015
* ONLY DATA FROM 16 BIRTHS AVAILABLE. LOCATIONS 341-420 NOT USED							

* *** GROUP 2 *** *							

* -OTHER PREGNANCIES *							

V201	421	2	0	10		WASTED PREGNANCIES	
V202	423	2	0	10		STILL BIRTHS	
V203	425	2	0	10		SPONTANEOUS ABORTIONS	
V204	427	2	0	10	88	INDUCED ABORTIONS	
V205	429	2	0	9		DURATION OF CURRENT PREGNANCY	
						0 NOT PREGNANT	
V206	431	2	0	1		CURRENTLY PREGNANT	
						0 NO	
						1 YES	

* -CHILDREN EVER BORN *							

V207	433	2	0	24		FERTILE PREGNANCIES	
V208	435	2	0	24		CHILDREN EVER BORN	
V209	437	2	0	9		CHILDREN EVER BORN <9+>	
						9 9+	
V210	439	2	0	5		CHILDREN + CURR PREG <5+>	
						5 5+	
V211	441	2	1	2		CHILDREN BORN + CURR PREG < 4	
						1 <4	
						2 4+	
V212	443	2	0	24		SONS EVER BORN	

* -LIVING CHILDREN *							

V213	445	2	0	24		LIVING CHILDREN	
V214	447	2	0	9		LIVING CHILDREN (9+)	V209
V215	449	2	0	5		LIVING CHILDREN (5+)	V210
V216	451	2	1	4		LIVING CHILDREN (4 GRPS)	
						1 <3	
						2 3	
						3 4	
						4 5+	
V217	453	2	1	3		LIVING CHILDREN (3 GRPS)	
						1 <4	
						2 4-6	
						3 7+	
V218	455	2	1	2		LIVING CHILDREN (2 GRPS)	
						1 <4	
						2 4+	
V219	457	2	0	9		LIVING CHILDREN + CUR PREG(9+)	V209
V220	459	2	0	24		LIVING SONS	
V221	461	2	0	5		LIVING SONS (5+)	V210
V222	463	2	0	5		LIVING DAUGHTERS (5+)	V210

* -PERIOD FERTILITY *							

V223	465	2	0	8	88	CHILDREN BORN IN 1ST 5 YRS	
						88 NOT MARRIED 5+ YEARS	
V224	467	2	0	8	88	SONS BORN IN 1ST 5 YRS	V223
V225	469	2	0	8		CHILDREN BORN IN PAST 5 YRS	
V226	471	2	0	8		SONS BORN IN PAST 5 YRS	
V227	473	2	0	24		LIVING CHILDREN 5 YRS AGO	

* -BIRTH INTERVALS *							

V228	475	4	0	500	8888 6666	FIRST BIRTH INTERVAL (MONTHS)	
						6666 NEGATIVE INTERVAL	
						8888 NO FIRST INTERVAL	
V229	479	2	1	8		FIRST BIRTH INTERVAL (8 GRPS)	
						1 NEGATIVE INTERVAL	
						2 0-7	
						3 8-11	
						4 12-23	
						5 24-35	
						6 36-47	
						7 48-59	
						8 60+ OR NOT APPLICABLE	
V230	481	4	0	500	8888 6666	LAST CLOSED INTERVAL (MONTHS)	
						6666 NEGATIVE INTERVAL	
						8888 NO CLOSED INTERVAL	
V231	485	2	1	5	88	LAST CLOSED INTERVAL (5 GRPS)	
						1 <12	
						2 12-23	
						3 24-35	
						4 36-47	
						5 48+	
						88 NOT APPLICABLE	
V232	487	4	0	500	8888	OPEN INTERVAL (MONTHS)	
						8888 NOT APPLICABLE	
V233	491	2	1	5	88	OPEN INTERVAL (5 GRPS)	
						1 <12	
						2 12-23	
						3 24-35	
						4 36-47	

							5	48+	
							88	NOT APPLICABLE	
V234	493	2	0	1				EVER MARRIED AND 1+ FERT PREG	
							0	NO	
							1	YES	
V235	495	2	0	1				EVER MARRIED AND 2+ FERT PREG	V234
V236	497	2	0	1				AS V235 AND CLOSED INT <5 YRS	V234

* ** GROUP 3 ** *									

* -BREASTFEEDING *									

V301	499	2	0	76	88	96		BREASTFED IN OPEN INT <MONTHS>	
							88	NOT APPLICABLE	
							96	STILL BREASTFEEDING	
							97	UNTIL CHILD DIED	
							98	DID NOT BREASTFEED	
							99	NOT STATED	
V302	501	2	0	76	88	98		BREASTFED IN CLOSED INT <MNTHS>	V301
V303	503	2	1	18	88	99		LENGTH BREASTFED <18 GRPS>	
							1	DID NOT BREASTFEED-	
							2	0-2	
							3	3-5	
							4	6	
							5	7-8	
							6	9-11	
							7	12	
							8	13-17	
							9	18	
							10	19-23	
							11	24	
							12	25-29	
							13	30	
							14	31-35	
							15	36	
							16	37-47	
							17	48	
							18	49+	
							88	NOT APPLICABLE	
							99	NOT STATED	
V304	505	2	1	13	88	99		LENGTH BREASTFED <13 GRPS>	
							1	DID NOT BREASTFEED	
							2	0-2	
							3	3-5	
							4	6	
							5	7-8	
							6	9-11	
							7	12	
							8	13-17	
							9	18	
							10	19-23	
							11	24 + 0	
							12	24 + 1	
							13	25+	
							88	NOT APPLICABLE	
							99	NOT STATED	
V305	507	2	1	12	88	99		LENGTH BREASTFED <12 GRPS>	
							1	DID NOT BREASTFEED	
							2	0-2	
							3	3-5	

					4	6		
					5	7-8		
					6	9-11		
					7	12		
					8	13-17		
					9	18		
					10	19-23		
					11	24		
					12	25+		
					88	NOT APPLICABLE		
					99	NOT STATED		
V306	509	2	0	1	INT >	32 AND CHILD LIVED >	24	
					0	NO		
					1	YES		

* *** GROUP 4 *** *								

* -EXPOSURE STATUS *								

V401	511	2	1	4	HUSBAND OR WIFE STERILIZED			
					1	WIFE (CONTRACEPTIVE)		
					2	HUSBAND		
					3	WIFE (NON-CNTRCPTVE)		
					4	OTHER CASES		
V402	513	2	1	5	88	EXPOSURE STATUS		
					1	PREGNANT		
					2	NOT EXPOSED		
					3	SELF-SPOUSE STERLIZED		
					4	NOT FECUND		
					5	FECUND		
					88	NEVER EXPOSED		
V403	515	2	0	1	MARRIED AND FECUND			
					0	NO		
					1	YES		
V404	517	2	0	1	EXPOSED		V403	
V405	519	2	0	1	EXPOSED, NOT STERLIZED, 1+ BIRTH		V403	
V406	521	2	0	1	CURR MARRIED AND NOT PREGNANT		V403	
V407	523	2	0	1	EVER MARRIED AND NOT PREGNANT		V403	

* *** GROUP 5 *** *								

* -FERTILITY PREFERENCES *								

V501	525	2	1	3	88	99	DESIRE FOR FUTURE BIRTH	
					1		WANTS MORE	
					2		WANTS NO MORE	
					3		UNDECIDED	
					88		NOT MARRIED & FECUND	
					99		NOT STATED	
V502	527	2	0	1	MARRIED, FECUND, WANTS NO MORE			
					0		NO	
					1		YES	
V503	529	2	0	1	EXPOSED, WANTS NO MORE		V502	
V504	531	2	0	1	EXPOSED, WANTS MORE		V502	
V505	533	2	1	3	88	99	LAST PREGNANCY	
					1		WANTED	
					2		NOT WANTED	
					3		UNDECIDED	
					88		NEVER HAD FERT PREG	
					99		NOT STATED	

V506	535	2	0	1	88	99 LAST PREGNANCY UNWANTED	
						0 NO	
						1 YES	
						88 NEVER HAD FERT PREG	
						99 NOT STATED	
V507	537	2	0	1	88	99 PREFERS NEXT CHILD TO BE BOY	
						0 NO	
						1 YES	
						88 NOT APPLICABLE	
						99 NOT STATED	
V508	539	2	0	1	88	99 PREFERS NEXT CHILD TO BE GIRL	V507
V509	541	2	0	18	88	66 ADDITIONAL CHILDREN WANTED	
						66 LAST NOT WANTED	
						88 NOT MARRIED & FECUND	
						97 UNDECIDED	
						98 OTHER ANSWERS	
						99 NOT STATED	
V510	543	2	0	5	88	66 ADDITIONAL CHILDREN WANTED<5+>	
						5 5+	
						66 LAST PREG UNWANTED	
						88 NOT MARRIED & FECUND	
						97 UNDECIDED	
						98 OTHER ANSWERS	
						99 NOT STATED	
V511	545	2	0	25		98 TOTAL CHILDREN DESIRED	
						98 OTHER ANSWERS	
						99 NOT STATED	
V512	547	2	0	9		98 TOTAL CHILDREN DESIRED <9+>	
						9 9+	
						98 OTHER ANSWERS	
						99 NOT STATED	
V513	549	2	1	4		99 NUMBER DESIRED : NUMBER ALIVE	
						1 DESIRED < LIVING	
						2 DESIRED = LIVING	
						3 DESIRED > LIVING	
						4 OTHER ANSWERS	
						99 NOT STATED	

* *** GROUP 6 *** *							

* -KNOWLEDGE OF BIRTH CONTROL *							

V601	551	2	0	2		99 KNOWS PILL	
						0 NO	
						1 YES <PROBED>	
						2 YES <SPONTANEOUS>	
						99 NOT STATED	
V602	553	2	0	2		99 KNOWS OF IUD	V601
V603	555	2	0	2		99 KNOWS OF OTHER FEMALE SCIENTFC	V601
V604	557	2	0	2		99 KNOWS OF DOUCHE	V601
V605	559	2	0	2		99 KNOWS OF CONDOM	V601
V606	561	2	0	2		99 KNOWS OF RHYTHM METHOD	V601
V607	563	2	0	2		99 KNOWS OF WITHDRAWAL	V601
V608	565	2	0	2		99 KNOWS OF ABSTENTION	V601
V609	567	2	0	2		99 KNOWS OF FEMALE STERILIZATION	V601
V610	569	2	0	2		99 KNOWS OF MALE STERILIZATION	V601
V611	571	2	0	2		99 KNOWS OF INJECTION	V601
V612	573	2	0	2		99 @@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@	V601
V613	575	2	0	2		99 @@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@	V601
V614	577	2	0	2		99 @@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@	V601

V615	579	2	0	1		KNOWS OTHER METHOD	
						0 NO	
						1 YES	
V616	581	2	1	3		TYPE OF METHOD KNOWN	
						1 NONE	
						2 INEFFICIENT ONLY	
						3 EFFICIENT	
V617	583	2	0	1		KNOWS ANY METHOD	
						0 NO	
						1 YES	

* -EVER USE OF BIRTH CONTROL *							

V618	585	2	0	1	99	EVER USED PILL	
						0 NO	
						1 YES	
					99	NOT STATED	
V619	587	2	0	1	99	EVER USED IUD	V618
V620	589	2	0	1	99	EVER USED OTHER FEM SCIENTIFIC	V618
V621	591	2	0	1	99	EVER USED DOUCHE	V618
V622	593	2	0	1	99	EVER USED CONDOM	V618
V623	595	2	0	1	99	EVER USED RHYTHM METHOD	V618
V624	597	2	0	1	99	EVER USED WITHDRAWAL	V618
V625	599	2	0	1	99	EVER USED ABSTENTION	V618
V626	601	2	0	1		WIFE STERILIZED <CONTRACEPTIVE>	
						0 NO	
						1 YES	
V627	603	2	0	1		HUSBAND STERILIZED	V626
V628	605	2	0	1	99	EVER USED INJECTION	V618
V629	607	2	88	88	88	NOT USED	
V630	609	2	88	88	88	NOT USED	
V631	611	2	88	88	88	NOT USED	
V632	613	2	0	1		EVER USED OTHER METHOD	V617
V633	615	2	1	3		EVER USED EFFICIENT METHOD	V616
V634	617	2	0	1		EVER USED ANY METHOD	V617

* -CURRENT USE OF BIRTH CONTROL *							

V635	619	2	0	15	88	99 METHOD CURRENTLY USED	
						0 NONE	
						1 PILL	
						2 IUD	
						3 OTHER FEM SCI	
						4 DOUCHE	
						5 CONDOM	
						6 RHYTHM METHOD	
						7 WITHDRAWAL	
						8 ABSTINENCE	
						9 FEMALE STERILIZATION	
						10 MALE STERILIZATION	
						11 INJECTION	
						15 OTHER METHODS	
						88 NOT EXPOSED	
						99 NOT STATED	
V636	621	2	1	3	88	TYPE OF CURRENT METHOD	
						1 NOT USING	
						2 USING INEFFICIENT	
						3 USING EFFICIENT	
						88 NOT EXPOSED	
V637	623	2	0	1	88	CURRENTLY USING ANY METHOD	

FROM:
NF.

TO:
A:

ROUTING SLIP

FICHE DE TRANSMISSION

```

0 NO
1 YES
88 NOT EXPOSED
625 2 0 1 CURRENTLY USING EFFIC METHOD
0 NO, NA
1 YES
627 2 0 1 USING EFFIC, WANTS NO MORE V638
*****
-PATTERN OF USE OF BIRTH CONTROL *
*****
629 2 0 15 88 99 METHOD USED IN CLOSED INTERVAL V635
88 NO CLOSED INTERVAL
99 NOT STATED
631 2 1 3 88 TYPE USED IN CLOSED INTERVAL V636
88 NO CLOSED INTERVAL
633 2 1 2 88 USE OF FP IN CLOSED INTERVAL
1 YES
2 NO
88 NO CLOSED INTERVAL
635 2 0 15 88 99 METHOD USED IN OPEN INTERVAL V635
0 DID NOT USE
88 NO OPEN INTERVAL
637 2 1 3 88 USE OF FP IN OPEN INTERVAL
1 CURRENTLY USING
2 USED IN OPEN
3 DID NOT USE
88 NO OPEN INTERVAL
639 2 1 7 88 PATTERN OF CONTRACEPTIVE USE
1 INTENDS USE
2 INTENDS NO USE
3 NEV USER NOT FECUND
4 USED IN OPEN
5 USED IN CLOSED
6 STERILIZED
7 CURRENT USER
88 NEVER MARRIED

*****
* ** GROUP 7 ** *
*****
* --RESPONDENT'S BACKGROUND *
*****
V701 641 2 1 @@ @@ @@ REGION OF RESIDENCE
V702 643 2 1 3 TYPE OF PLACE OF RESIDENCE
1 RURAL
2 TOWN
3 CITY
V703 645 2 1 3 CHILDHOOD PLACE OF RESIDENCE V702
V704 647 2 0 3 LEVEL OF EDUCATION
0 NONE
1 PRIMARY
2 SECONDARY
3 UNIVERSITY
V705 649 2 1 2 99 LITERACY
1 CAN READ
2 CANNOT READ
99 NOT STATED
V706 651 2 @@ @@ @@ @@ RELIGION
V707 653 2 @@ @@ @@ @@ ETHNIC GROUP
V708 655 2 0 @@ @@ @@ OCCUPATION BEFORE 1ST MARRIAGE
V709 657 2 1 8 99 WORK STATUS BEFORE MARRIAGE

```

```

1 FAMILY PAID CASH
2 FAMILY PAID KIND
3 FAMILY UNPAID
4 OTHER PAID CASH
5 OTHER PAID KIND
6 OTHER UNPAID
7 SELF EMPLOYED
8 DID NOT WORK
99 NOT STATED
V710 659 2 0 @@ @@ @@ LAST OCCUPATION SINCE MARR V708
V711 661 2 1 9 99 LAST WORK STATUS SINCE MARR
1 FAMILY FARM
2 FAMILY PAID CASH
3 FAMILY PAID KIND
4 FAMILY UNPAID
5 OTHER PAID CASH
6 OTHER PAID KIND
7 OTHER UNPAID
8 SELF EMPLOYED
9 DID NOT WORK
99 NOT STATED
V712 663 2 1 5 99 PLACE OF WORK SINCE MARR
1 FAMILY FARM
2 OTHER FARM
3 AT HOME
4 AWAY FROM HOME
5 NO WORK SINCE UNION
99 NOT STATED
V713 665 2 1 6 99 PATTERN OF WORK
1 NOW AND BEFORE
2 NOW NOT BEFORE
3 SINCE AND BEFORE
4 SINCE NOT BEFORE
5 BEFORE ONLY
6 NEVER WORKED
99 NOT STATED
*****
* *** GROUP 8 *** *
*****
* -PARTNER'S BACKGROUND *
*****
V801 667 2 1 3 99 PARTNER'S CHILDHOOD RESIDENCE V703
V802 669 2 0 3 99 PARTNER'S LEVEL OF EDUCATION V704
V803 671 2 1 2 99 PARTNER'S LITERACY V705
V804 673 2 0 @@ @@ @@ PARTNER'S OCCUPATION V708
V805 675 2 1 10 99 PARTNER'S WORK STATUS
1 FAMILY PAID CASH
2 FAMILY PAID KIND
3 FAMILY UNPAID
4 OTHER PAID CASH
5 OTHER PAID KIND
6 OTHER UNPAID
7 SELF EMPLOYED
8 EMPLOYS 1-4
9 EMPLOYS 5+
10 NEVER WORKED
99 NOT STATED
*****
* *** GROUP 9 *** *
*****

```

```

*                                     -INTERVIEW DATA                                     *
*****
V901      677  2  @@  @@  @@  @@ INTERVIEWER NUMBER
V902      679  2   0  98   99 LENGTH OF INTERVIEW IN MINUTES
          98   98+
          99   NOT STATED
V903      681  2   1   4   NUMBER OF VISITS
V904      683  2   1   3   99 RELIABILITY OF BIRTH HISTORY
          1   GOOD
          2   FAIR
          3   POOR
          99  NOT STATED
V905      685  2   0  15  99 PRESENT FOR BIRTH HISTORY
          0   NO ONE
          1   CHILD<REN> UNDER 10
          2   HUSBAND
          3   HUSBAND, CHILDREN
          4   OTHER MALE<S>
          5   MALES, CHILDREN
          6   HUSBAND, MALES
          7   HUSBAND, MALES, CH.
          8   OTHER FEMALE<S>
          9   FEMALES, CHILDREN
         10   HUSBAND, FEMALES
         11   HUSBAND, FEMALE,CH.
         12   MALES, FEMALES
         13   MALES, FEMALES,CH.
         14   HUS., MALES, FEMALES
         15   HUS.,MAL.,FEM.,CH..
          99  NOT STATED
V906      687  2   0  15  99 PRESENT FOR UNION HISTORY          V905
V907      689  2   1   4  99 DEGREE OF CO-OPERATION
          1   BAD
          2   FAIR
          3   GOOD
          4   VERY GOOD
          99  NOT STATED
*
* END OF DICTIONARY FOR CORE QUESTIONNAIRE STANDARD RECODE
*****

```


Test Data

Test Data from the Core Questionnaire

0000	000001	11111112	222222223	333333334	444444445	555555556	666666667	777777778
1234	567890	1234567890	1234567890	1234567890	1234567890	1234567890	1234567890	1234567890
1000100100250474231	110511							
110010010131	1114012211							
110010010231	1123412311				11			
11001001034	0212209113							
11001001044	0211106111							
11001001054	02111042							
210010010225047423351	11							
31001001021102611044A	123			1	1021011012	10105		
4100100102066211	09631202016521	126811			027011			
510010010210911122	22							209
61001001021301022	2	11012	2	212				
71001001021	581	2						
8100100102121101	2	1102	1			08		
91001001021	42611	052110202612122	144021			3		
10001003002604742321	210911							
110010030118	11 852							
110010030228	11 702							
11001003033	21 51113							
110010030438	11 462							
11001003054	0411111115							
11001003064	0411110115							
11001003074	0411208113							
11001003084	04112052							
11001003095	212022							
2200100344260474236021	21							
3100100304210341297979462	1			1	10210510510310419			
4100100304223011	2228120322271201	4911			5021	5212	542202	551201
4200100304095611	015721	045821	095911		106021	333321	056111	016311
4300100304036411	056621	056921						
510010030411212	2	2102995371999535						301
61001003042	122 2 2	12121111222				1		
710010030422		222301	62086420570					
81001003042			22			05		
910010030422	2		2	1132022		2		
100010150002057425221	310211							
110010150131	111241111							
110010150231	112161211					21		
11001015024	01111042							
110010150331	1112111311							
110010150431	1225212311							
11001015054	01111022							
11001015064	03112012							
2100101502020574252022131								
310010150211057110558	122			221				
5100101502	100							100
61001015022	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 222					2115		
71001015021	06712104732							
8100101502122	1 2 1			21		06		
910010150221692502	221021	1 225021114128503	1022					
100200200250474161	110122							
11002002013	112242	13				11		
210020020125047416451	11							
310020020112057219950	2 2			1	1022	2 2 2 02		
4100200201997011	067211							
51002002012	110611274122							203
61002002012	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 222					22		
710020020131		106930173						
81002002012				1		10		
910020020122		10362022116	151021			3		
2100200203250474163021	21							

Test Data from the Core Questionnaire (continued)

0000000001	1111111112	2222222223	3333333334	4444444445	5555555556	6666666667	7777777778
1234567890	1234567890	1234567890	1234567890	1234567890	1234567890	1234567890	1234567890
3100200203	12057210753	113		1 2 2 101	01		
4100200203	027311						
5100200203	1062	2101037272					108
6100200203	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	22			22		
7100200203	04721	2					
8100200203	122	211				02	
9100200203	1 2002	22101212	123 24	203 2 4			
1000200600	270474161	110711					
1100200601	131 111502	11					
1100200602	31 112402	11			11		
1100200603	4 0211115114						
1100200604	4 0211206111						
1100200605	4 21207112						
1100200606	4 0211204						
1100200607	2 212752	12					
2100200602	27047416301	11					
3100200602	1124129999402	1	1	1011011022	10105		
4100200602	222511 222311	22221201976821	997021				
5100200602	10611092	200					101
6100200602	140102221202021111112			1			
7100200602	1 01681	13 6506366066710967					
8100200602	1212 22 1 2 2	1			05		
9100200602	222	102530122 2151021	3				
1000300100	030474261	110711					
1100300101	131 1112713311						
1100300102	31 112262	11			11		
1100300103	4 021111052						
1100300104	4 021111012						
1100300105	4 0211207112						
1100300106	4 02112022						
1100300107	5 112032						
2100300102	03047426401	11					
3100300102	1124120448	2 2	1	1022 1022 10408			
4100300102	02662202056721	07681201333312	01096911	127011 06721202067311			
4200300102	067411						
5100300102	1121112	22					208
6100300102	11022 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	1131		1			
7100300102	1 0565	2					
7100300102	1 0565	2					
8100300102	121113	2	1301 1		12		
9100300102	1 7052 12106222		133 213521	3			
1000300200	050474261	110111					
1100300201	3 111322	14			15		
1100300401	31 1113011511						
1100300402	31 112222	11			11		
1100300403	4 02112002						
2100300201	05047426 5 15						
2100300402	06047422251	11					
3100300402	1135520652	2	12 2	1012 2 1			
4100300402	017421						
5100300402	2 1087432						101
6100300402	112 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 1				1		
8100300402	11		1001		06		
9100300402	21732502 22101212		1151133021	2			
1000400400	060474221	110311					
9993458765							


```

0 NO
1 YES
88 NOT EXPOSED
V638 625 2 0 1 CURRENTLY USING EFFIC METHOD
0 NO, NA
1 YES
V639 627 2 0 1 USING EFFIC, WANTS NO MORE V638
*****
* -PATTERN OF USE OF BIRTH CONTROL *
*****
V640 629 2 0 15 88 99 METHOD USED IN CLOSED INTERVAL V635
88 NO CLOSED INTERVAL
99 NOT STATED
V641 631 2 1 3 88 TYPE USED IN CLOSED INTERVAL V636
88 NO CLOSED INTERVAL
V642 633 2 1 2 88 USE OF FP IN CLOSED INTERVAL
1 YES
2 NO
88 NO CLOSED INTERVAL
V643 635 2 0 15 88 99 METHOD USED IN OPEN INTERVAL V635
0 DID NOT USE
88 NO OPEN INTERVAL
V644 637 2 1 3 88 USE OF FP IN OPEN INTERVAL
1 CURRENTLY USING
2 USED IN OPEN
3 DID NOT USE
88 NO OPEN INTERVAL
V645 639 2 1 7 88 PATTERN OF CONTRACEPTIVE USE
1 INTENDS USE
2 INTENDS NO USE
3 NEV USER NOT FECUND
4 USED IN OPEN
5 USED IN CLOSED
6 STERILIZED
7 CURRENT USER
88 NEVER MARRIED
*****
* ** GROUP 7 ** *
*****
* --RESPONDENT'S BACKGROUND *
*****
V701 641 2 1 @@ @@ @@ REGION OF RESIDENCE
V702 643 2 1 3 TYPE OF PLACE OF RESIDENCE
1 RURAL
2 TOWN
3 CITY
V703 645 2 1 3 CHILDHOOD PLACE OF RESIDENCE V702
V704 647 2 0 3 LEVEL OF EDUCATION
0 NONE
1 PRIMARY
2 SECONDARY
3 UNIVERSITY
V705 649 2 1 2 99 LITERACY
1 CAN READ
2 CANNOT READ
99 NOT STATED
V706 651 2 @@ @@ @@ @@ RELIGION
V707 653 2 @@ @@ @@ @@ ETHNIC GROUP
V708 655 2 0 @@ @@ @@ OCCUPATION BEFORE 1ST MARRIAGE
V709 657 2 1 8 99 WORK STATUS BEFORE MARRIAGE

```

								1	FAMILY PAID CASH	
								2	FAMILY PAID KIND	
								3	FAMILY UNPAID	
								4	OTHER PAID CASH	
								5	OTHER PAID KIND	
								6	OTHER UNPAID	
								7	SELF EMPLOYED	
								8	DID NOT WORK	
								99	NOT STATED	
V710	659	2	0	@@	@@	@@	@@	99	LAST OCCUPATION SINCE MARR	V708
V711	661	2	1	9				99	LAST WORK STATUS SINCE MARR	
								1	FAMILY FARM	
								2	FAMILY PAID CASH	
								3	FAMILY PAID KIND	
								4	FAMILY UNPAID	
								5	OTHER PAID CASH	
								6	OTHER PAID KIND	
								7	OTHER UNPAID	
								8	SELF EMPLOYED	
								9	DID NOT WORK	
								99	NOT STATED	
V712	663	2	1	5				99	PLACE OF WORK SINCE MARR	
								1	FAMILY FARM	
								2	OTHER FARM	
								3	AT HOME	
								4	AWAY FROM HOME	
								5	NO WORK SINCE UNION	
								99	NOT STATED	
V713	665	2	1	6				99	PATTERN OF WORK	
								1	NOW AND BEFORE	
								2	NOW NOT BEFORE	
								3	SINCE AND BEFORE	
								4	SINCE NOT BEFORE	
								5	BEFORE ONLY	
								6	NEVER WORKED	
								99	NOT STATED	

*	*** GROUP 8 ***									*

*	-PARTNER'S BACKGROUND									*

V801	667	2	1	3				99	PARTNER'S CHILDHOOD RESIDENCE	V703
V802	669	2	0	3				99	PARTNER'S LEVEL OF EDUCATION	V704
V803	671	2	1	2				99	PARTNER'S LITERACY	V705
V804	673	2	0	@@	@@	@@	@@	99	PARTNER'S OCCUPATION	V708
V805	675	2	1	10				99	PARTNER'S WORK STATUS	
								1	FAMILY PAID CASH	
								2	FAMILY PAID KIND	
								3	FAMILY UNPAID	
								4	OTHER PAID CASH	
								5	OTHER PAID KIND	
								6	OTHER UNPAID	
								7	SELF EMPLOYED	
								8	EMPLOYS 1-4	
								9	EMPLOYS 5+	
								10	NEVER WORKED	
								99	NOT STATED	

*	*** GROUP 9 ***									*

```

*                                     -INTERVIEW DATA                                     *
*****
V901      677  2  @@  @@  @@  @@ INTERVIEWER NUMBER
V902      679  2  0  98          99 LENGTH OF INTERVIEW IN MINUTES
                                     98  98+
                                     99  NOT STATED
V903      681  2  1  4          NUMBER OF VISITS
V904      683  2  1  3          99 RELIABILITY OF BIRTH HISTORY
                                     1  GOOD
                                     2  FAIR
                                     3  POOR
                                     99  NOT STATED
V905      685  2  0  15         99 PRESENT FOR BIRTH HISTORY
                                     0  NO ONE
                                     1  CHILD<REN> UNDER 10
                                     2  HUSBAND
                                     3  HUSBAND, CHILDREN
                                     4  OTHER MALE<S>
                                     5  MALES, CHILDREN
                                     6  HUSBAND, MALES
                                     7  HUSBAND, MALES, CH.
                                     8  OTHER FEMALE<S>
                                     9  FEMALES, CHILDREN
                                    10  HUSBAND, FEMALES
                                    11  HUSBAND, FEMALE, CH.
                                    12  MALES, FEMALES
                                    13  MALES, FEMALES, CH.
                                    14  HUS., MALES, FEMALES
                                    15  HUS., MAL., FEM., CH..
                                    99  NOT STATED
V906      687  2  0  15         99 PRESENT FOR UNION HISTORY          V905
V907      689  2  1  4          99 DEGREE OF CO-OPERATION
                                     1  BAD
                                     2  FAIR
                                     3  GOOD
                                     4  VERY GOOD
                                     99  NOT STATED
*
* END OF DICTIONARY FOR CORE QUESTIONNAIRE STANDARD RECODE
*****

```


Appendix II

DP Manual for Processing Data from the WFS Core Questionnaire

2. Planning and Control

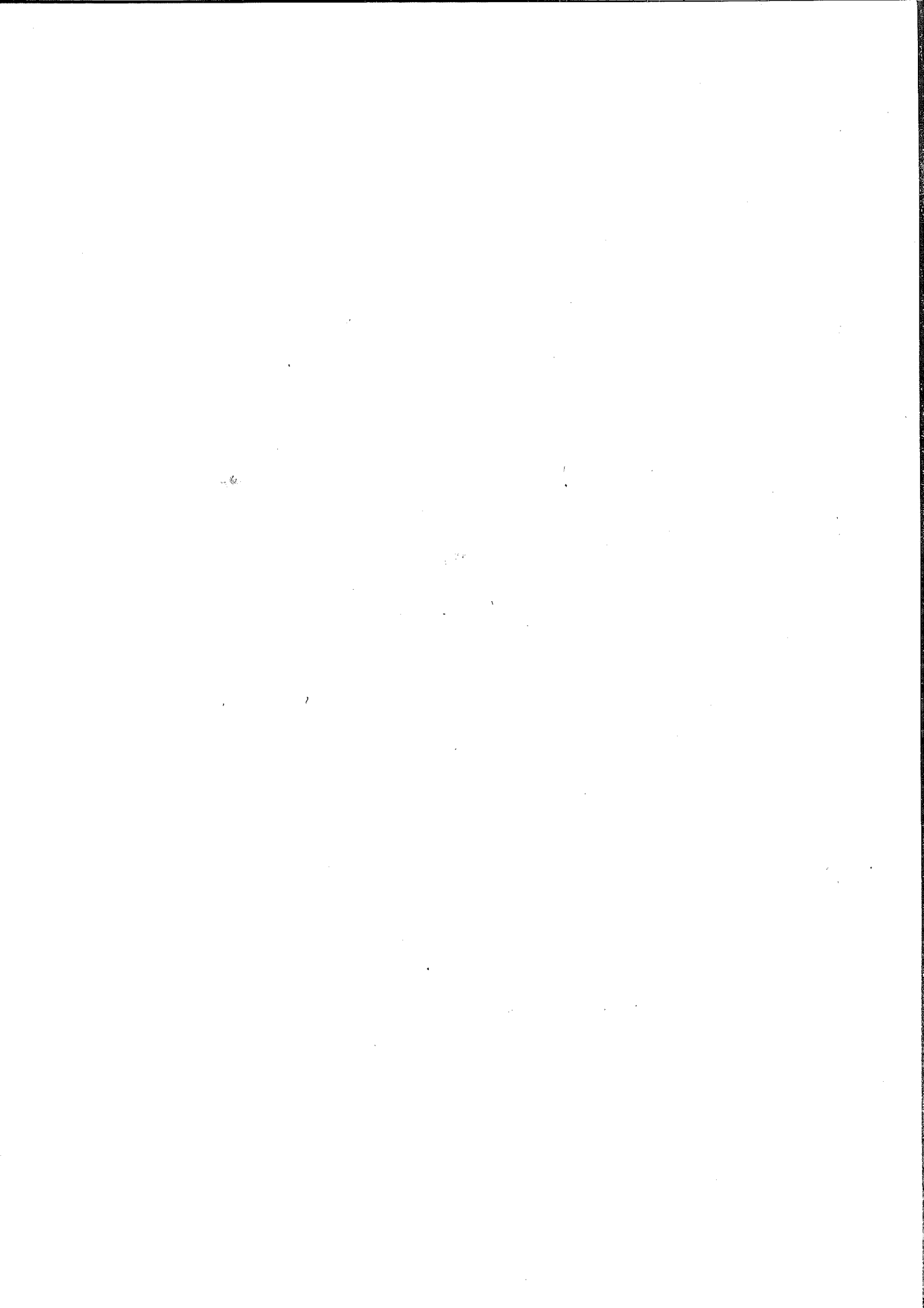
DP Flowcharts

Programming and Data Processing Estimates

Bar Chart for Programming and Data Processing

DP Control Document

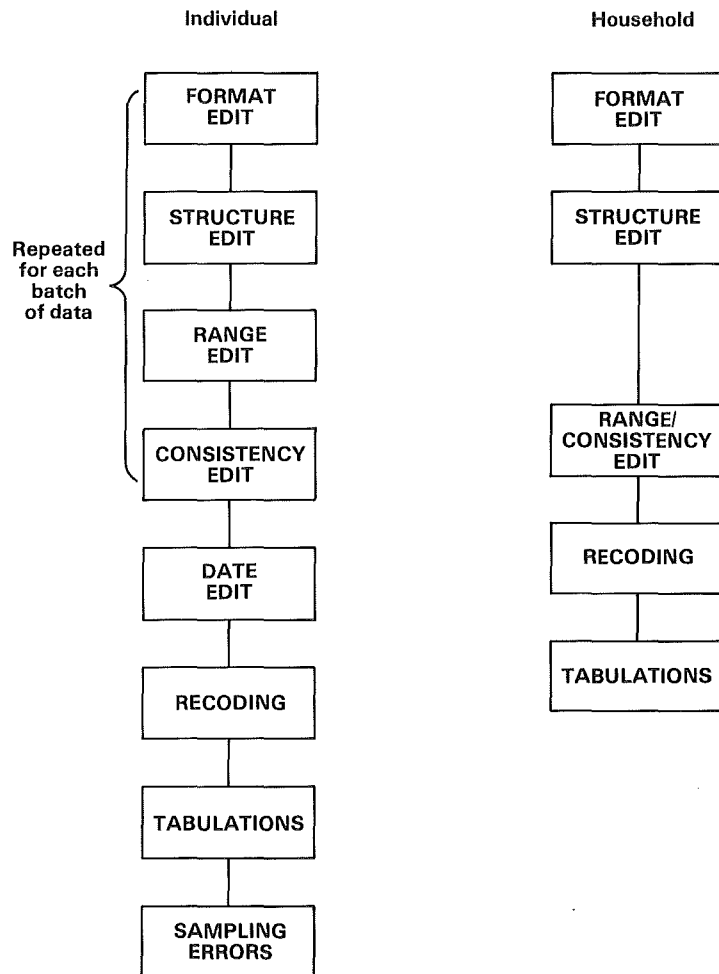
()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()
 ()



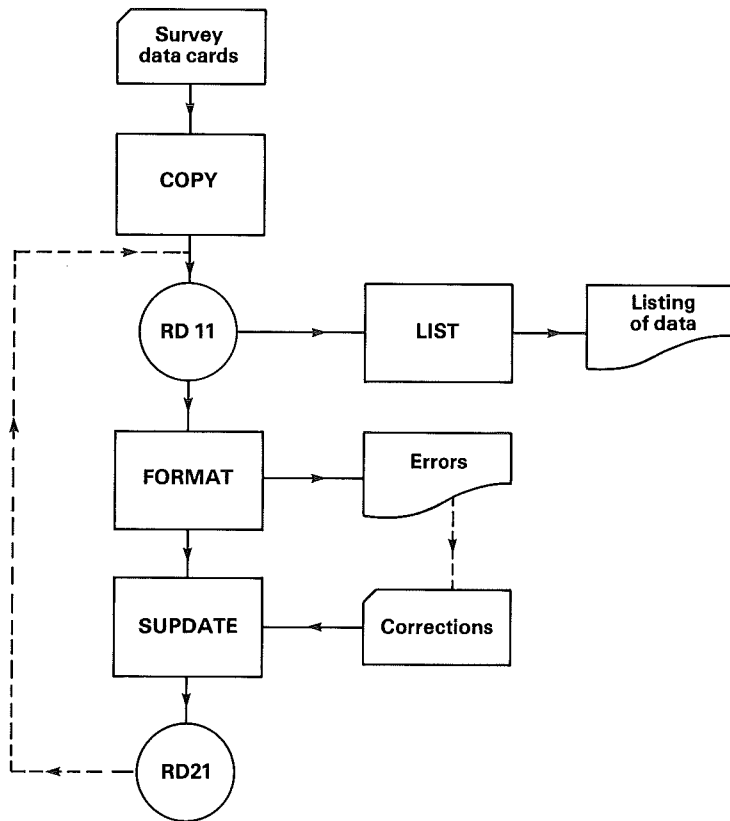


Data Processing Flowcharts

Overall DP phases

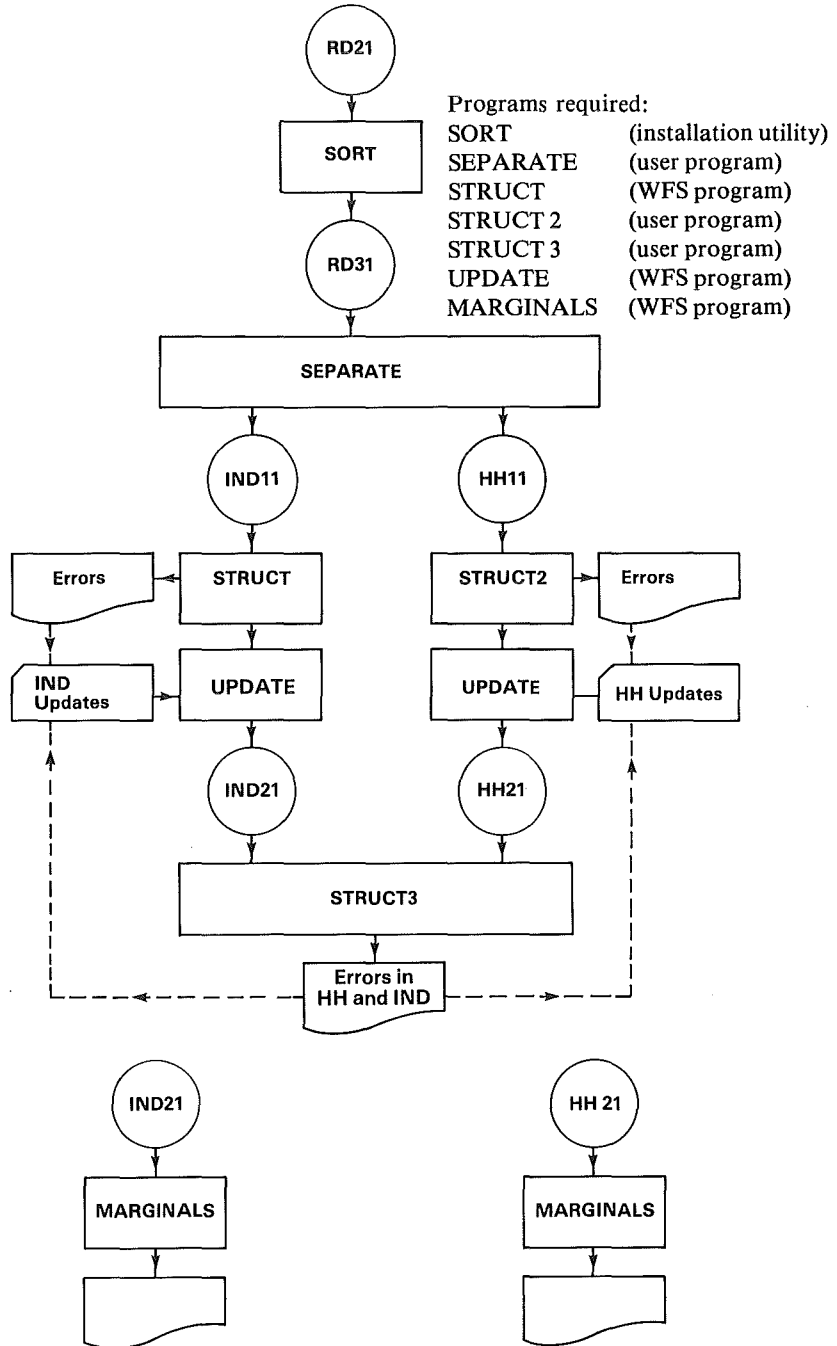


FORMAT EDIT (repeated for each batch of data)

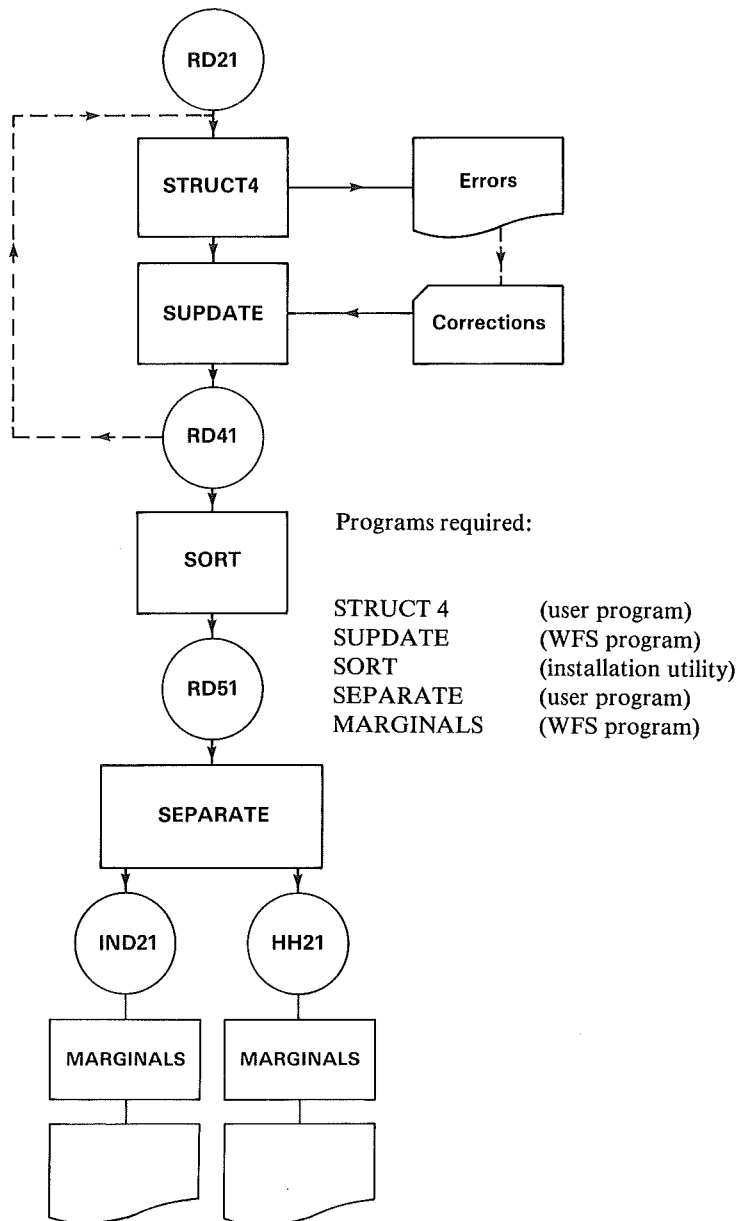


Programs required: COPY (installation utility)
FORMAT (WFS program)
LIST (user program)
SUPDATE (WFS program)

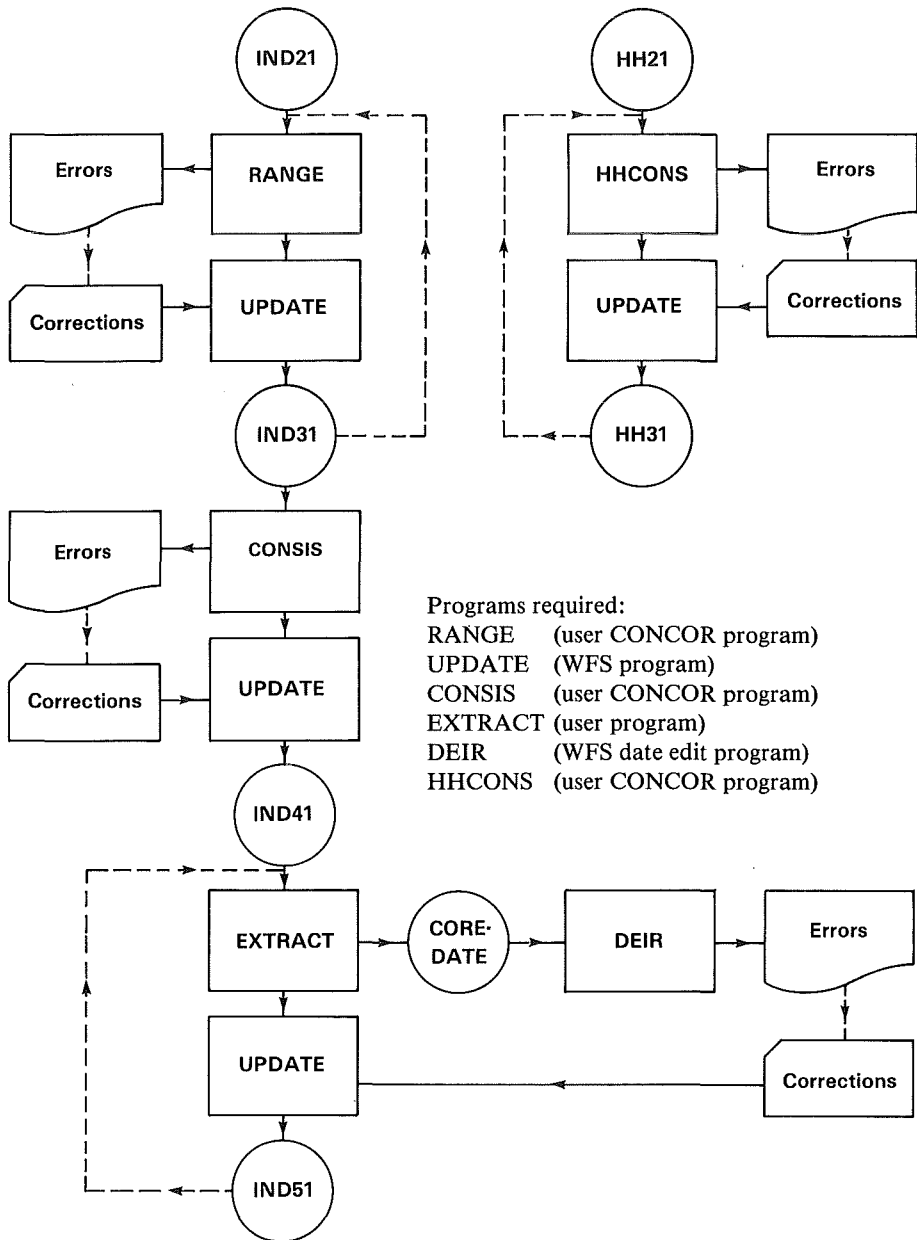
STRUCTURE EDIT (Method 1) — Repeated for each batch of data



STRUCTURE EDIT (Method 2)

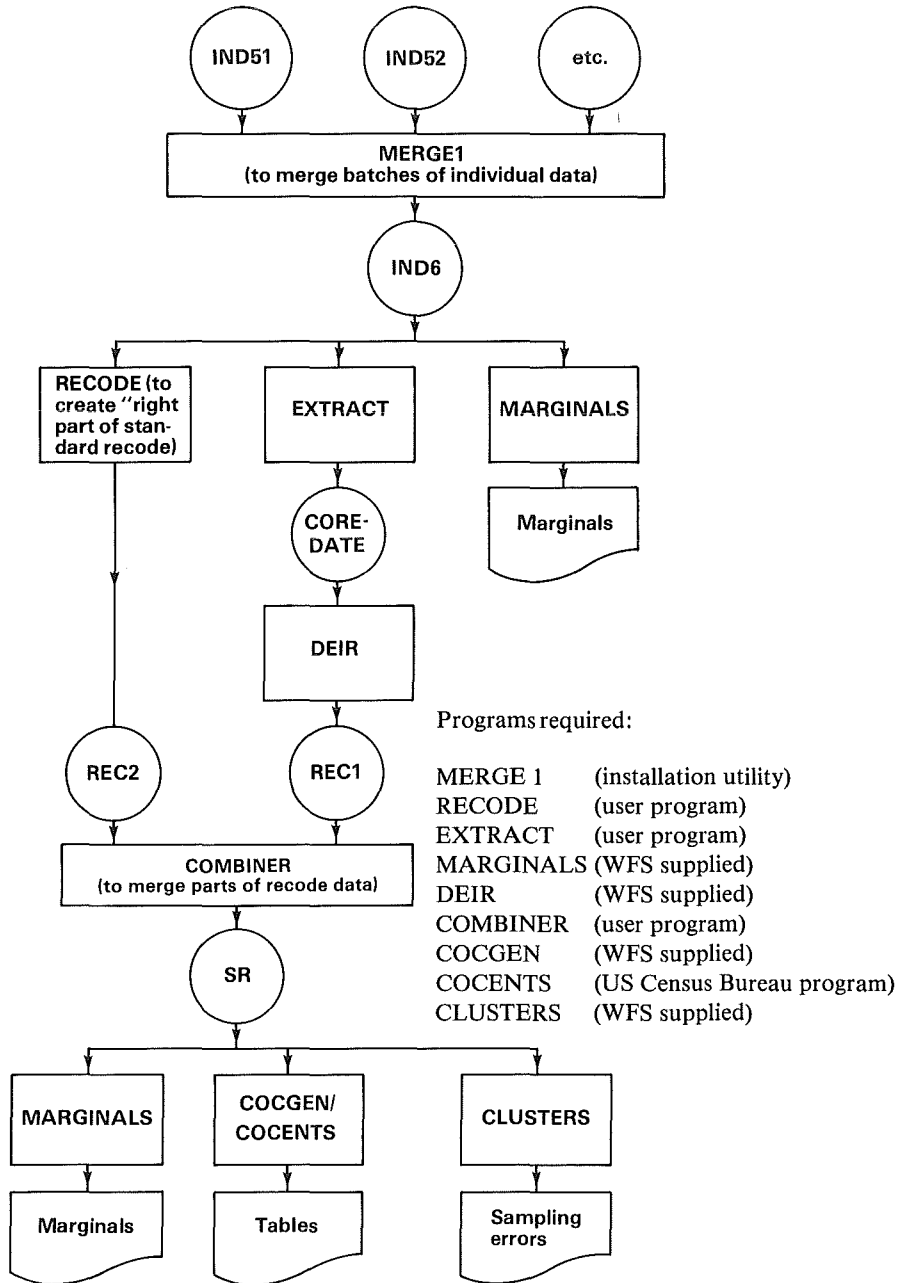


RANGE/CONSISTENCY/DATE EDIT



Programs required:
 RANGE (user CONCOR program)
 UPDATE (WFS program)
 CONSIS (user CONCOR program)
 EXTRACT (user program)
 DEIR (WFS date edit program)
 HHCONS (user CONCOR program)

RECODING AND TABULATION





Programming and Data Processing Estimates

Systems Analysis and Programming Estimates

1. *Preliminary design and documentation* (1st March - 31st May)¹

Person weeks

Finalize questionnaire	1
Card layout and keypunching instructions	1
Codebook	2
Flowchart of DP tasks	1
Error correction procedure and instructions	1
Check format/structure edit specifications	1/2
Check questionnaire tree	1/2
Test data	2
Installation of CONCOR and training	3
Installation of WFS programs (STRUCT, UPDATE, SUPDATE, MARGINALS)	2
CONCOR dictionary	2
	<hr/>
	16

2. *Machine editing* (1st May - 31st August)

Program to check format (FORMAT)	2
Structure edit programs (STRUCT2, STRUCT3)	3
Listing program (LIST)	1
Range check program (RANGE; using CONCOR)	2
Consistency check program (CONS; using CONCOR)	6
HH range/consistency check (HHCONS; using CONCOR)	2
Check date extract specifications	1
Install WFS date edit program — DEIR	1
Date extraction program EXTRACT	4
	<hr/>
	22

3. *Recoding* (1st September - 31st October)

Check recode specifications	1/2
Recode program (RECODE)	6
Merge program (MERGE 2)	1/2
	<hr/>
	7

4. *Tabulation* (1st January - 31st March 1975)

Installation of COCGEN, COCENTS and training	3
Check table specifications	1
Modification of standard COCGEN library and dummy table production	8
Sampling error control cards	2
	<hr/>
	14

5. *Archiving* (1st June - 31st July 1975)

Check and update all documentation	4
Machine readable codebooks	4
	<hr/>
	8

Computer Time (based on IBM 370/145)-March 1974-May 1975

<i>Phase</i>	<i>CPU hours</i>
1. Preliminary design	15
2. Machine editing	60
3. Recoding	20
4. Tabulation	30
5. Archiving	—
	<hr/>
	125

¹ Assuming pretest is carried out February 1974.

Data Processing Execution Estimates

1. *Keypunching* (1st July - 30th September 1974)

	Number Quest.	Cards per Quest.	Number cards	Columns per card	Number characters
Household	6,000	1	6,000	28	168,000
Household members	24,000	1	24,000	26	624,000
Individual	6,000	10	60,000	70	<u>4,200,000</u>
					<u>4,992,000</u>

Given average of 5,000 keystrokes per hour
30 hours per week

Person weeks for keypunching and verifying

$$\frac{2 \times 4,992,000}{5,000 \times 30} = 67$$

For punching to be completed in 3 months, 6 operators are required.

2. *Machine editing* (1st August 1974 - 28th February 1975)

Person power: for 30 week period

	<i>Person weeks</i>
Coders (for corrections)	60
Keypunch operators (for corrections)	60
Programmer (for supervising flow)	15
Demographer (for supervising corrections)	10

Computer CPU hours = 150

3. *Recoding* (1st March - 30th April 1975)

	<i>Person weeks</i>
Programmer for supervising flow	2
Demographer for checking	2

Computer CPU hours = 20

4. *Tabulations and sampling errors* (1st May - 31st August 1975)

	<i>Person weeks</i>
Programmer	8
Demographer	8

Computer CPU hours = 50


5. *Archiving* (1st August - 31st August 1975)

	<i>Person weeks</i>
Programmer	2

Computer CPU hours = 10

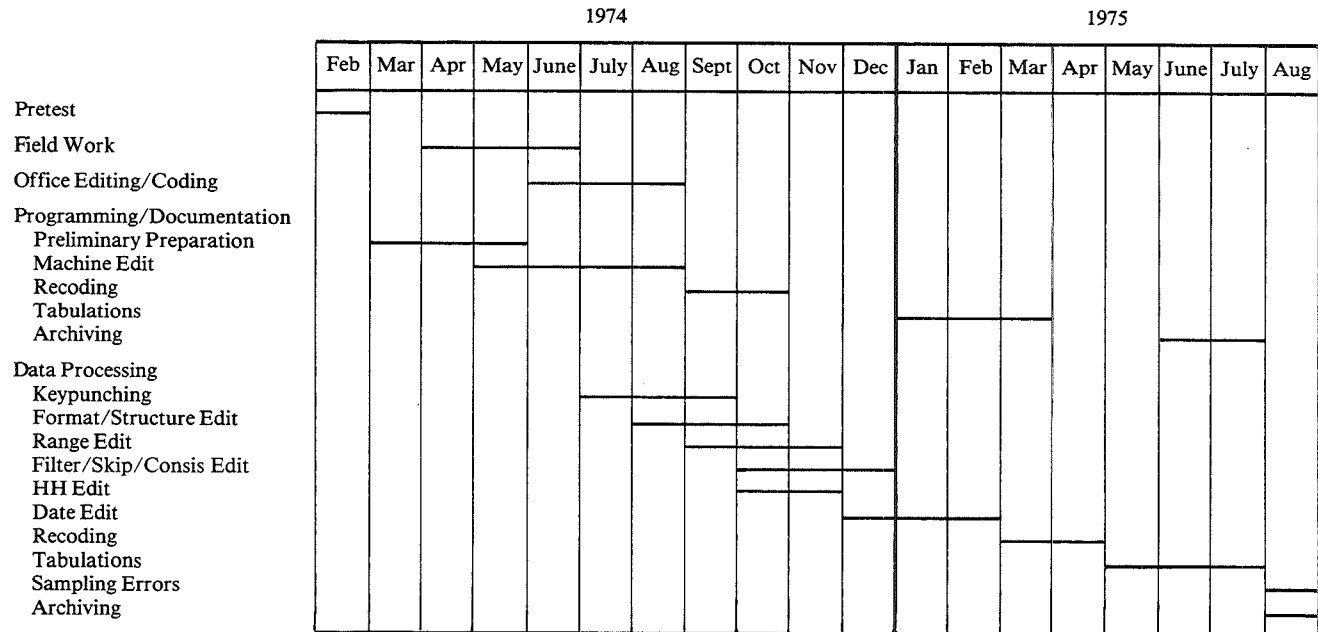
Total computer time (based on IBM 370/145) August 1974-August 1975

<i>Phase</i>	<i>CPU Hours</i>
Machine editing	150
Recoding	20
Tabulations	50
Archiving	<u>10</u>
	230



Bar Chart for Programming and Data Processing

Bar Chart for Programming and Data Processing





DP Control Document

		1st Run	2nd Run	3rd Run	4th Run	Completion
COPY	date Tape Number N	14/8/74 *T1 88,325				14/8/74 *T1
LIST	date	15/8/74				
FORMAT	date	15/8/74	21/8/74			21/8/74
SUPDATE	date Tape Number N	21/8/74 T2 88,372				T2 88,372
SORT	date	28/8/74				
SEPARATE	date Individual Tape Number N Household Tape Number N	28/8/74 T3 58,272 T7 30,102				
STRUCT1	date	28/8/74	16/9/74	2/10/74	26/10/74	26/10/74
UPDATE IND	date Tape Number N	16/9/74 T4 58,240	1/10/74 T5 58,254	26/10/74 T4 58,262		*T4 58,262
STRUCT2	date	28/8/74	19/9/74	26/10/74		26/10/74
UPDATE HH	date Tape Number N	19/9/74 T8 30,102	4/10/74 T9 30,084			*T9 30,084
STRUCT3	date	6/10/74	26/10/74			26/10/74
MARGINALS	date	27/10/74				27/10/74
RANGE	date	3/11/74	17/11/74	25/11/74		25/11/74
UPDATE	date Tape Number N	17/11/74 T5 58,262	3/1/75 T6 58,262			T6 58,262
CONSISTENCY	date	25/11/74	17/12/74	3/1/75	15/1/75	15/1/75
UPDATE	date Tape Number N	16/2/75 T5 58,262	3/1/75 T6 58,262	15/1/75 T5 58,262		T5 58,262
HH CONSISTENCY	date	21/1/75	16/2/75			16/2/75
UPDATE	date Tape Number N	16/2/75 T10 30,084				*T10 30,084
EXTRACT	date	16/1/75	30/1/75	14/2/75		14/2/75
DEIR	date	16/1/75	30/1/75	15/2/75		
UPDATE	date Tape Number N	30/1/75 T3 58,262	14/2/75 T7			*T7 58,262
MARGINALS		15/2/75				15/2/75

*Tapes to be retained

	1st Run	2nd Run	3rd Run	4th Run	Completion
COPY date Tape Number N					
LIST date					
FORMAT date					
SUPDATE date Tape Number N					
SORT date					
SEPARATE date SEPARATE date Individual Tape Number N Household Tape Number N					
STRUCT1 date					
UPDATE IND date Tape Number N					
STRUCT2 date					
UPDATE HH date Tape Number N					
STRUCT3 date					
MARGINALS date					
RANGE date					
UPDATE date Tape Number N					
CONSISTENCY date					
UPDATE date Tape Number N					
HH CONSISTENCY date					
UPDATE date Tape Number N					
EXTRACT date					
DEIR date					
UPDATE date Tape Number N					
MARGINALS					

*Tapes to be retained

Appendix II

DP Manual for Processing Data from the WFS Core Questionnaire

3. Data Processing Specifications

- Keypunching Specifications (Card Layout)
- Format Check Specifications
- Structure Check Specifications
- Individual Questionnaire Network Diagram
- Range, Skip, Filter, Basic Date, and Miscellaneous
Consistency Checks for Individual Data
- Skip, Range, and Consistency Checks for Household
Member Data
- Date Extraction Specifications (for Date Editing)
- Recode Specifications (Individual)
- Specification of Tables for Country Report Number 1
- Specifications for Sampling Errors

Keypunching Specifications (Card Layout)



Data Coding Form

	CARD TYPE 11	CARD TYPE 10	1
		CLUSTER	2
		HH Number	3
		Line Number	4
		Interview Day	5
	Generation	Interview Month	6
	Couple Number	Interview Year	7
	Mother's Line	Interviewer Code	8
	Usual Resident	Result 1st visit	9
	Slept last night	Result 2nd visit	10
	Sex	Result 3rd visit	11
	Age	Result 4th visit	12
	Attend school	Total visits	13
	Highest level	Final result	14
	Highest grade	Number of persons	15
	Ever married	Eligible women	16
	Marital status		17
			18
			19
			20
			21
			22
			23
			24
			25
			26
			27
			28
			29
			30
			31
			32
			33
			34
			35
			36
			37
			38
			39
			40
			41
			42
			43
			44
			45
			46
			47
			48
			49
			50
			51
			52
			53
			54
			55
			56
			57
			58
			59
			60
			61
			62
			63
			64
			65
			66
			67
			68
			69
			70
			71
			72
			73
			74
			75
			76
			77
			78
			79
			80
	Eligible woman		
	Result of interview		

W/F/S

Keypunching Specifications (Card Layout) Continued

Data Coding Form

Card Type 41		Card Type 31		Card Type 21	1
				CLUSTER	2
				HH Number	3
				Line Number	4
Month of birth	Q217	Live in house	Q101	Interview day	5
		Live in area	Q102		6
Year of birth	Q217	Place of residence	Q103	Interview month	7
Sex	Q218			Interview year	8
Child alive	Q219	Always lived here	Q104		9
		Type of area	Q105	Interviewer code	10
Age of child at death	Q220	Month of birth	Q107	Interview duration	11
2nd birth		Year of birth	Q107		12
		Age in years	Q108	Result of 1st visit	13
				Result of 2nd visit	14
		Ever attended school	Q109	Result of 3rd visit	15
		Highest level educ.	Q110	Number of visits	16
		Highest grade educ.	Q111	Final result	17
3rd birth		Can read	Q113		18
		Country-specific variables e.g. religion, ethnic group			19
4th birth					20
		Any births	Q201		21
		Any short lived births	Q202		22
		Ever pregnant	Q203		23
		Ever pregnant (probed)	Q204		24
		Any sons living with	Q205		25
5th birth		No. of sons living with	Q206		26
		Any sons away	Q207		27
		No. of sons away	Q208		28
		Any daughters with	Q209		29
		No. of daughters with	Q210		30
6th birth		Any daughters away	Q211		31
		No. of daughters away	Q212		32
		Any children died	Q213		33
		No. of children dead	Q214		34
		Total children born	Q215		35
7th birth					36
					37
					38
					39
					40
					41
					42
					43
					44
8th birth					45
					46
					47
					48
					49
					50
					51
					52
					53
					54
					55
					56
					57
					58
					59
					60
					61
					62
					63
					64
					65
					66
					67
					68
					69
					70
					71
					72
					73
					74
					75
					76
					77
					78
					79
					80

Data Coding Form

Keypunching Specifications (Card Layout) Continued

CARD TYPE 71	CARD TYPE 61	CARD TYPE 51	
			1
			2
			3
			4
			5
			6
			7
			8
			9
			10
			11
			12
			13
			14
			15
			16
			17
			18
			19
			20
			21
			22
			23
			24
			25
			26
			27
			28
			29
			30
			31
			32
			33
			34
			35
			36
			37
			38
			39
			40
			41
			42
			43
			44
			45
			46
			47
			48
			49
			50
			51
			52
			53
			54
			55
			56
			57
			58
			59
			60
			61
			62
			63
			64
			65
			66
			67
			68
			69
			70
			71
			72
			73
			74
			75
			76
			77
			78
			79
			80
Current marital status	Q401 Know FP method	Q301 Breastfed last child	Q221
Married more than once	Q402 No. of methods known	Q302 Months last child breastfed	Q222
Month of marriage	Q403 Know pill	Q304 Used pill	Q223
Year of marriage	Q403 Know iud	Q305 Know iud	Q224
Husband live in house	Q404 Know female sci.	Q306 Know female sci.	Q225
Husband away permanently	Q405 Used female sci.	Q307 Know douche	Q226
Month of separation	Q406 Know douche	Q307 Used douche	Q227
Year of separation	Q406 Know condom	Q308 Used condom	Q227
Married more than once	Q407 Know rhythm	Q309 Know rhythm	Q228
No. of marriages	Q408 Used rhythm	Q310 Know withdrawal	Q229
Month of marriage (1st)	Q409 Know withdrawal	Q310 Used withdrawal	Q230
Year of marriage	Q410 Know abstenion	Q311 Used abstenion	Q231
Marriage end	Q411 Know female sterilizh.	Q312 Know female sterilizh.	Q233
Month marriage ended	Q412 Know male sterilisation	Q313 Know other method	Q233
Year marriage ended	Q412 Other method	Q314 Other method	Q235
Month of marriage (2nd)	Used other method	Q315 Used any FP	Q236
		Q317 Used any FP (probe)	Q237
		FP method used (probed)	Q237
Month of marriage (3rd)		Q317	Q237
		4th other birth	
Month of marriage (4th)		5th other birth	
Presence of others		6th other birth	
		7th other birth	
		Reliability	Q238
		Presence of others	Q239

Data Coding Form

CARD TYPE 91		CARD TYPE 81		
				1
				2
				3
				4
				5
				6
				7
				8
				9
				10
				11
				12
				13
				14
				15
				16
				17
				18
				19
				20
				21
				22
				23
				24
				25
				26
				27
				28
				29
				30
				31
				32
				33
				34
				35
				36
				37
				38
				39
				40
				41
				42
				43
				44
				45
				46
				47
				48
				49
				50
				51
				52
				53
				54
				55
				56
				57
				58
				59
				60
				61
				62
				63
				64
				65
				66
				67
				68
				69
				70
				71
				72
				73
				74
				75
				76
				77
				78
				79
				80
Currently working	Q601	Currently married	Q501	
Worked since 1st marriage	Q602	Currently pregnant	Q502	
Year last worked	Q603	Used FP	Q503	
Occupation	Q604	Currently using FP	Q504	
		Current FP method	Q505	
		Live birth	Q506	
Farming	Q605	Used FP since last child	Q507	
Family Farm	Q606	Last FP method used	Q508	
Work at home	Q607			
Employer	Q608	Sterile	Q509	
Payment	Q609	Sterilized	Q510	
Years worked since 1st marriage	Q610	Sterilized for FP	Q511	
No live birth	Q611	Husband sterilized	Q512	
Work in 1st birth int.	Q612	Live birth	Q513	
Work before marriage	Q613	Desire for children	Q514	
Years worked before marriage	Q614	Sex preference for children	Q515	
Occupation (bm)	Q615	Children desired	Q516	
		More children sometime	Q517	
Employer (bm)	Q616	Sex preference next child	Q518	
Payment (bm)	Q617	Additional children desired	Q519	
Husband attend school	Q703	Additional children desired (preg)	Q520	
Husband highest ed. level	Q704	Will use FP	Q521	
Husband highest grade	Q705	Used FP	Q522	
Husband can read	Q707	Will use FP		
Husband childhood residence	Q709	Currently pregnant (ncm)	Q524	
Husband occupation	Q709	Sterilized (ncm)	Q525	
		Sterilized for FP (ncm)	Q526	
		Used FP (ncm)	Q527	
Husband employer	Q710	Live birth (ncm)	Q528	
Husband payment method	Q711	Used FP since last child(ncm)	Q529	
Husband has employees	Q712	Last method used (ncm)	Q530	
No. of husband employees	Q713	Children desired (ncm)	Q531	
Degree of cooperation				

Format Specifications



Format Check Specifications

Fields being referenced:

Card type	columns 1-2
Cluster	3-5
Household	6-8
Line number	9-10

Checks to be made

1. All columns on each card are numeric or blank.
2. Card type takes one of the values listed below and all columns beyond the "last column used" are blank:

<i>Card type</i>	<i>Last column used</i>
10	27
11	48
21	26
31	58
41	74
42	74
43	74
51	79
61	50
71	62
81	48
91	48

3. Cluster is in the range 001-056
4. Household is in the range 001-025
5. Line number is in the range 00-36


Sort Specifications

1st sort field	columns 3-10
2nd sort field	columns 1-2

Separation Specifications

Household File — all cards where column 1 = 1

Individual file — all cards where column 1 \neq 1



Structure Check Specifications

Structure Check Specifications

1. *Individual File*

Fields being referenced:

card type	columns 1-2
Respondent Identification	3-10

For each new respondent, the following cards, and only those, should be present

<i>Card type</i>	<i>Condition for presence</i>
21	Mandatory
31	Mandatory
41	Optional —
42	Optional — if present 41 must be present
43	Optional — if present 42 must be present
51	Mandatory
61	Mandatory
71	Mandatory
81	Mandatory
91	Mandatory

Cases with incomplete sets of cards are written to a separate file if the interview is indicated as incomplete i.e. card 21 column 26 = 1.

2. *Household File*

Fields being referenced:

card type	cols 1-2
Household identification	3-8
line number	9-10

From card type 10

Number of members	25-26
Number of eligible members	27

From card type 11

Live here	11
Sex	17
Age	18-19
Ever-married	23
Eligibility	47

Checks for each new household:

- (a) There is a card 10
- (b) There are n cards 11 where n = number of members
- (c) If card type 10 then line number = 00
If card type 11 then line number = 1 + line number of last card.
- (d) Eligibility = 1 if and only if
 - Live here = 1
 - and sex = 2
 - and age = 15-49
 - and ever-married = 1
- (e) Number of cards 11 with eligibility = 1 equals number of eligible members.
- (f) Cluster totals of:
 - Number of households
 - Number of households successfully interviewed.
 - Number of eligible women.
 - Number of eligible women successfully interviewed agree with the field work totals.

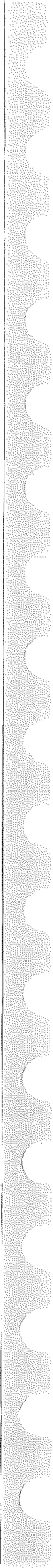
3. *Matching household and individual data*

Fields being referenced:

card type	column 1-2
Member identification	3-10
Eligibility (card type 11 only)	47

Check that:

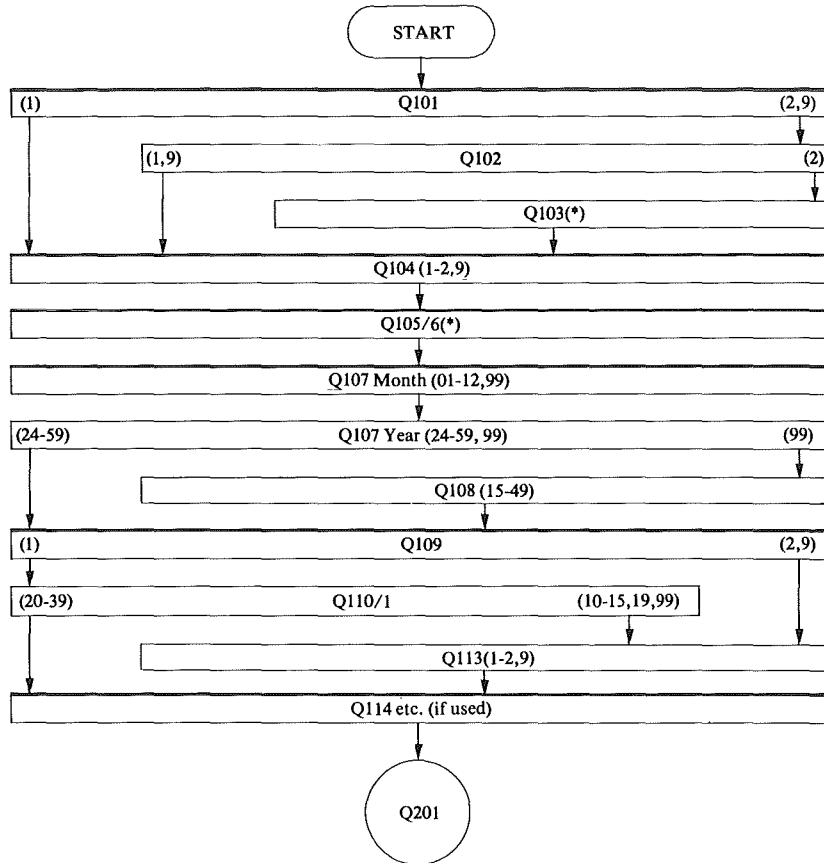
For all household members with eligibility = 1 in card 11 there is a card 21 in the individual file and vice versa.



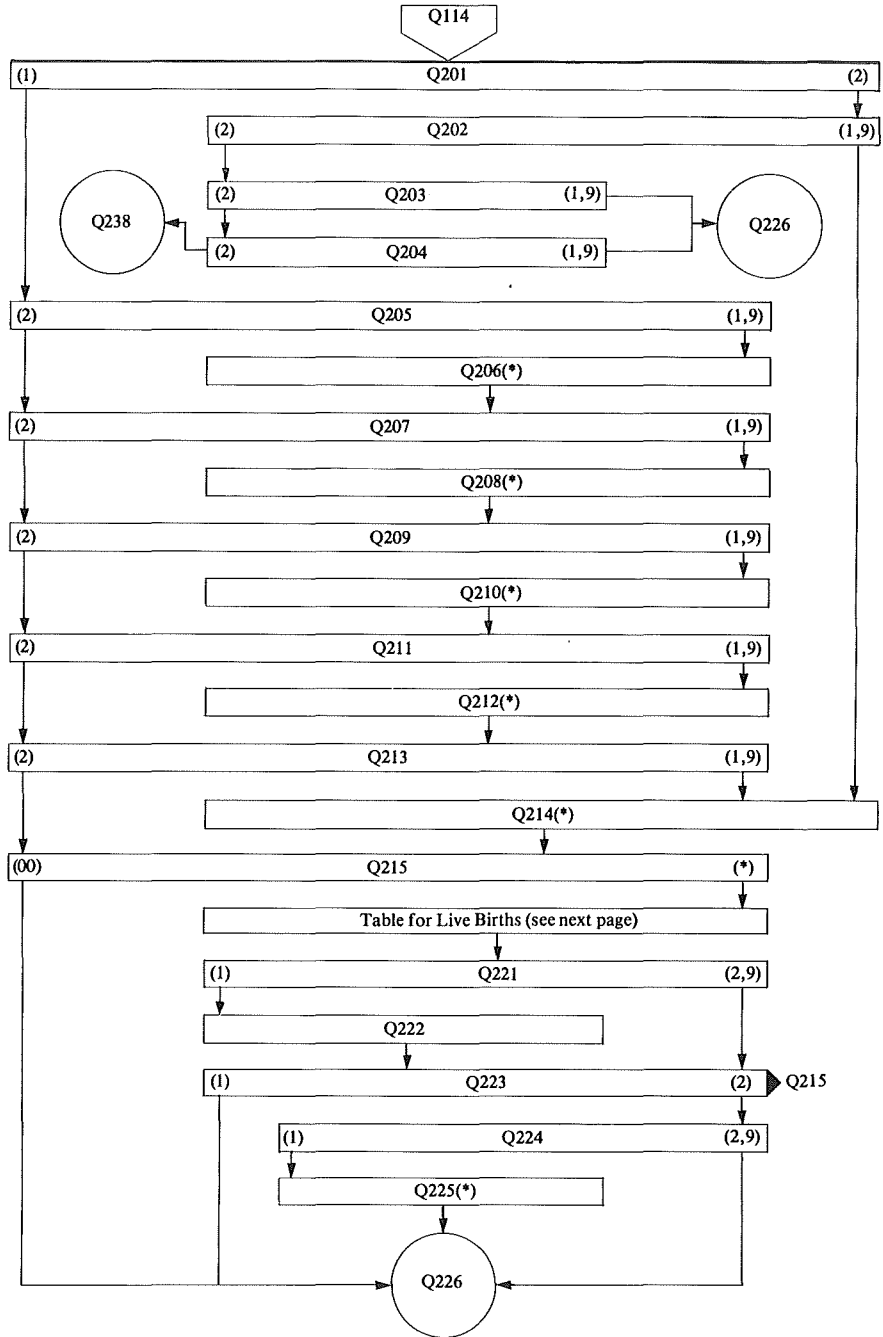
Individual Questionnaire Network Diagram

Individual Questionnaire Network Diagram

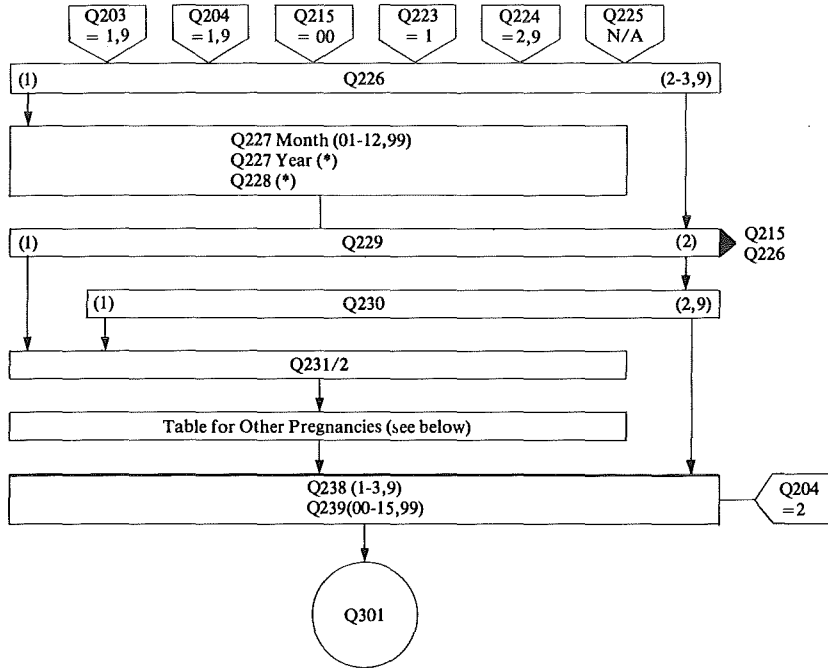
Section 1.



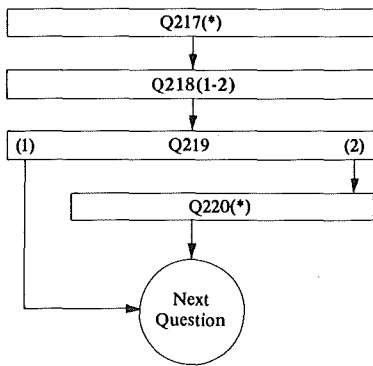
Section 2.



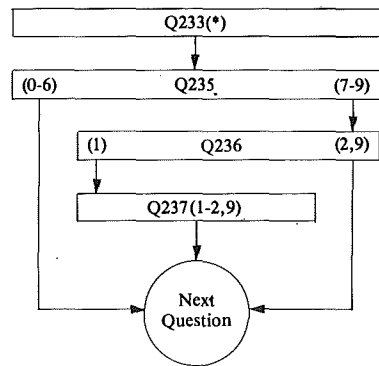
Section 2 (continued)



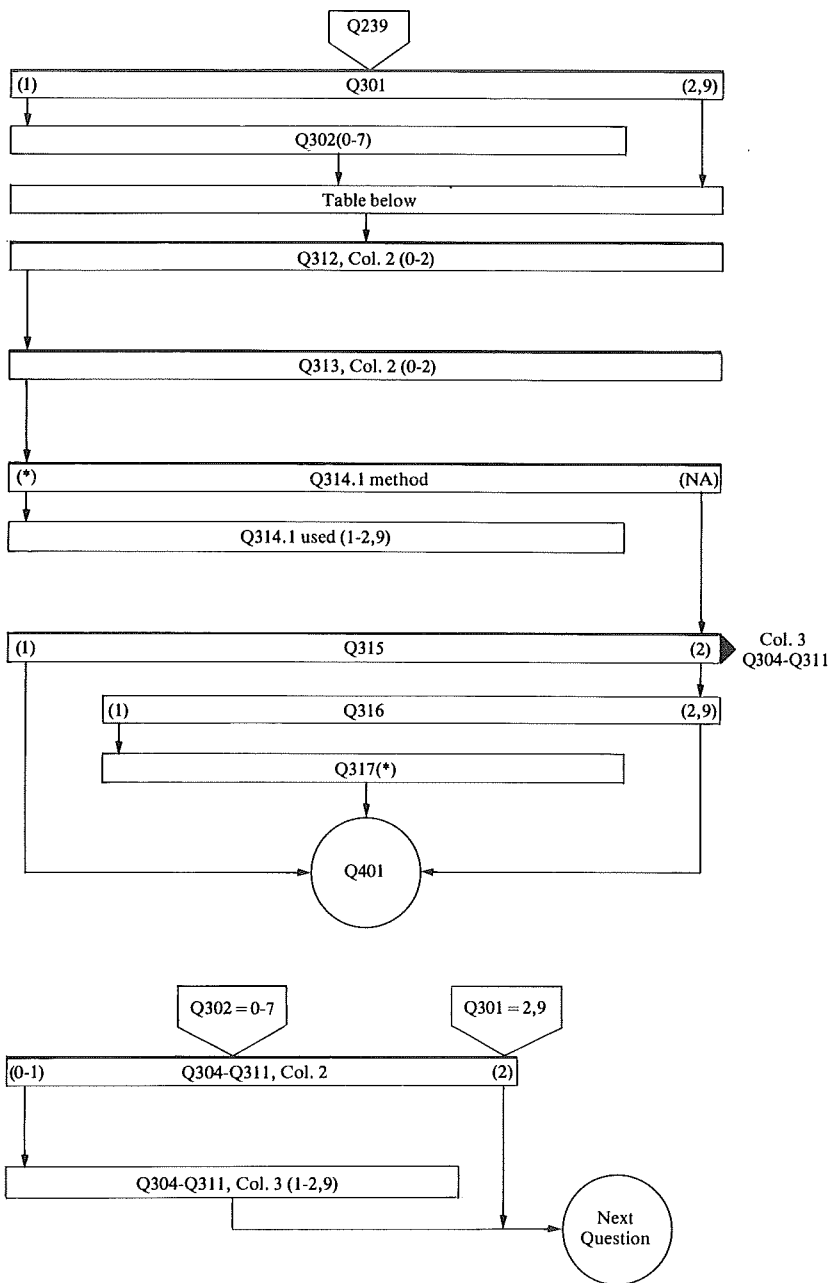
Live Birth Table



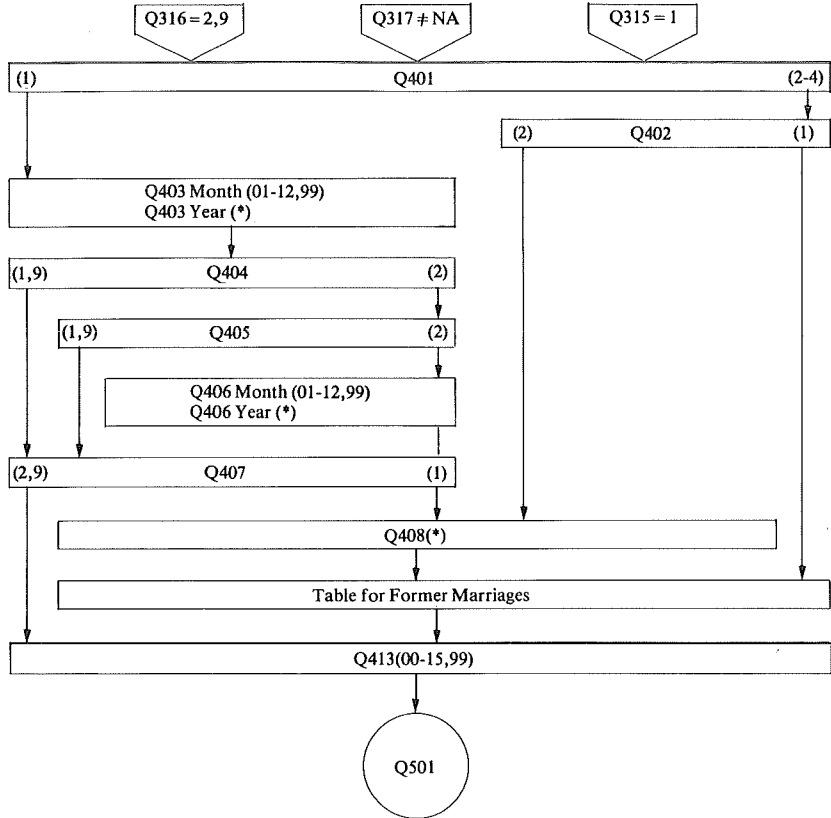
Other Pregnancy Table



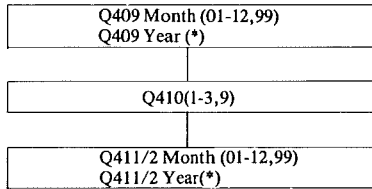
Section 3.



Section 4.

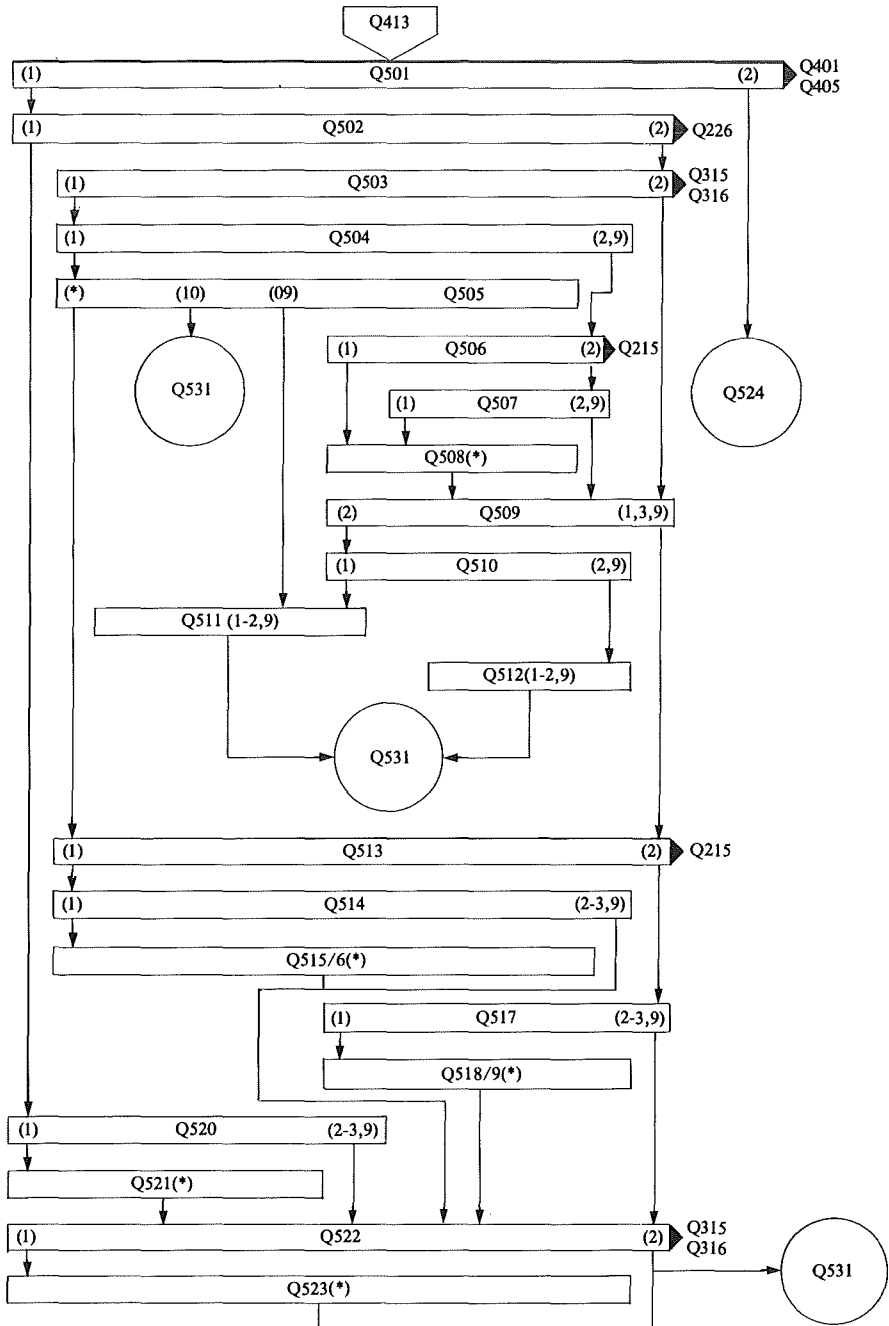


Former Marriages Table

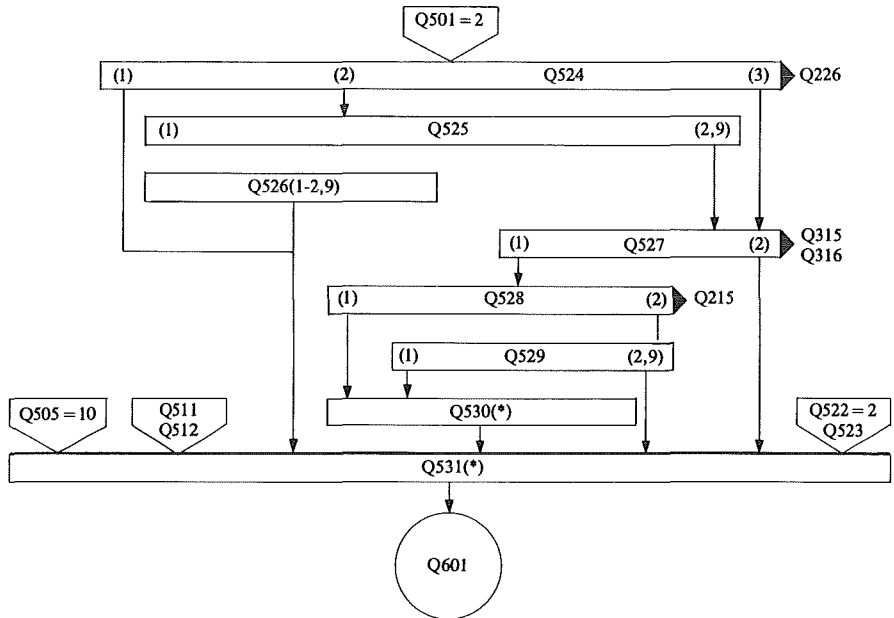


Number of former marriages		
	Q408 = NA	Q408 ≠ NA
Q401 = 1	0	Q408-1
Q401 > 1	1	Q408

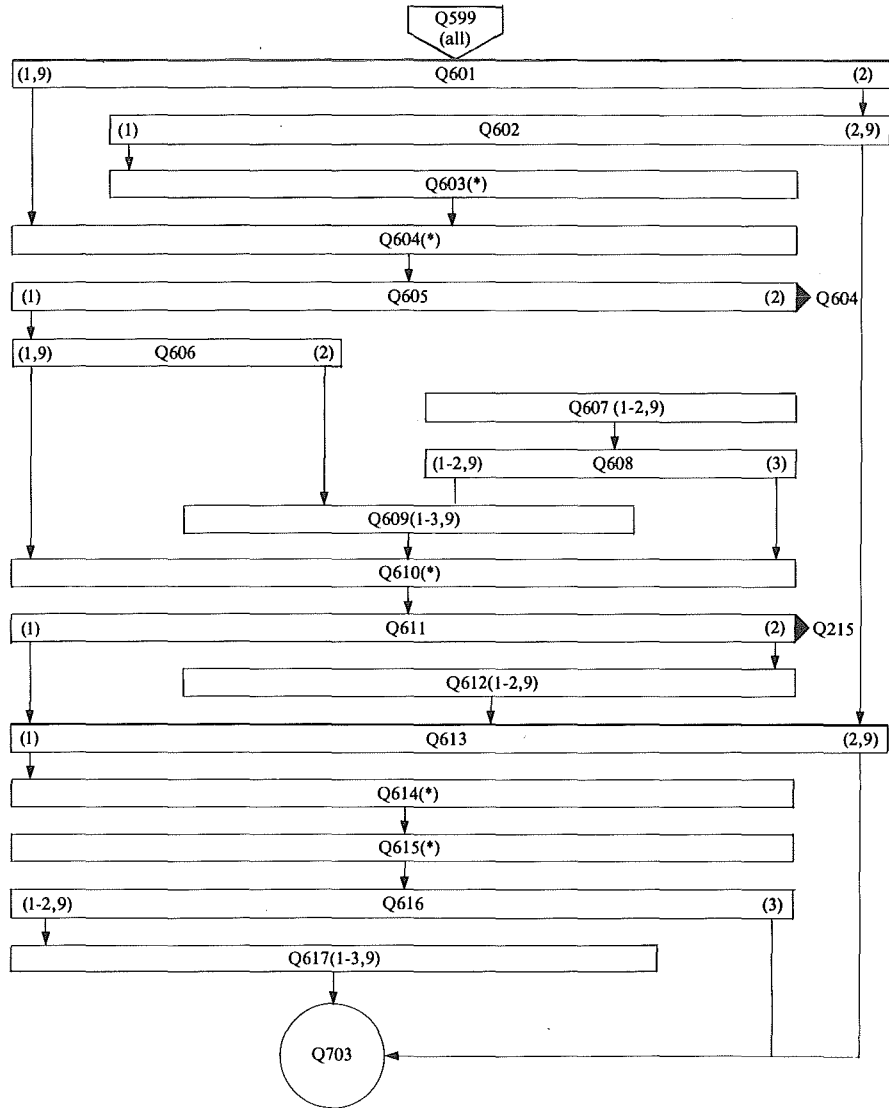
Section 5.



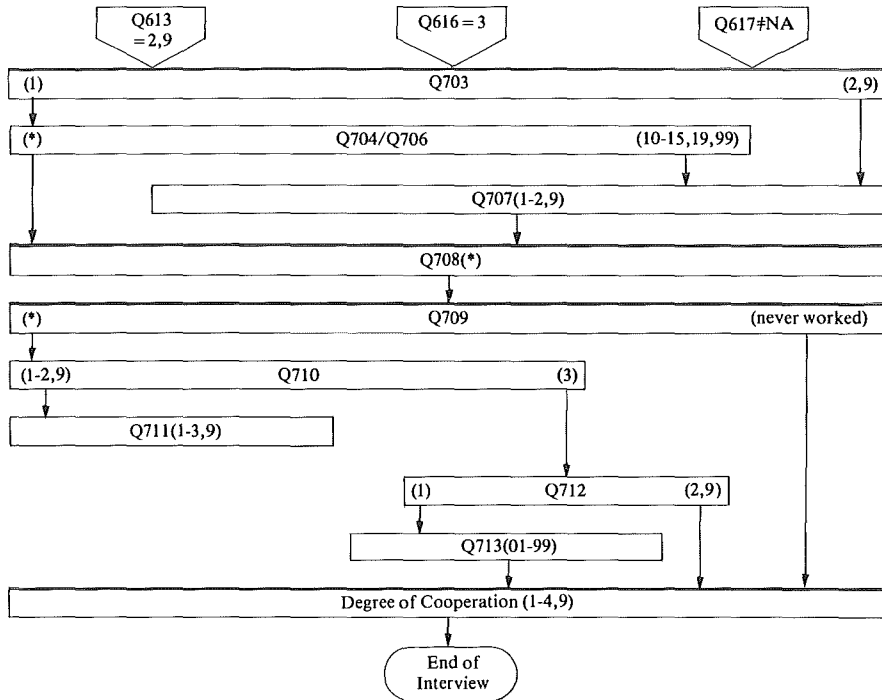
Section 5 (continued)



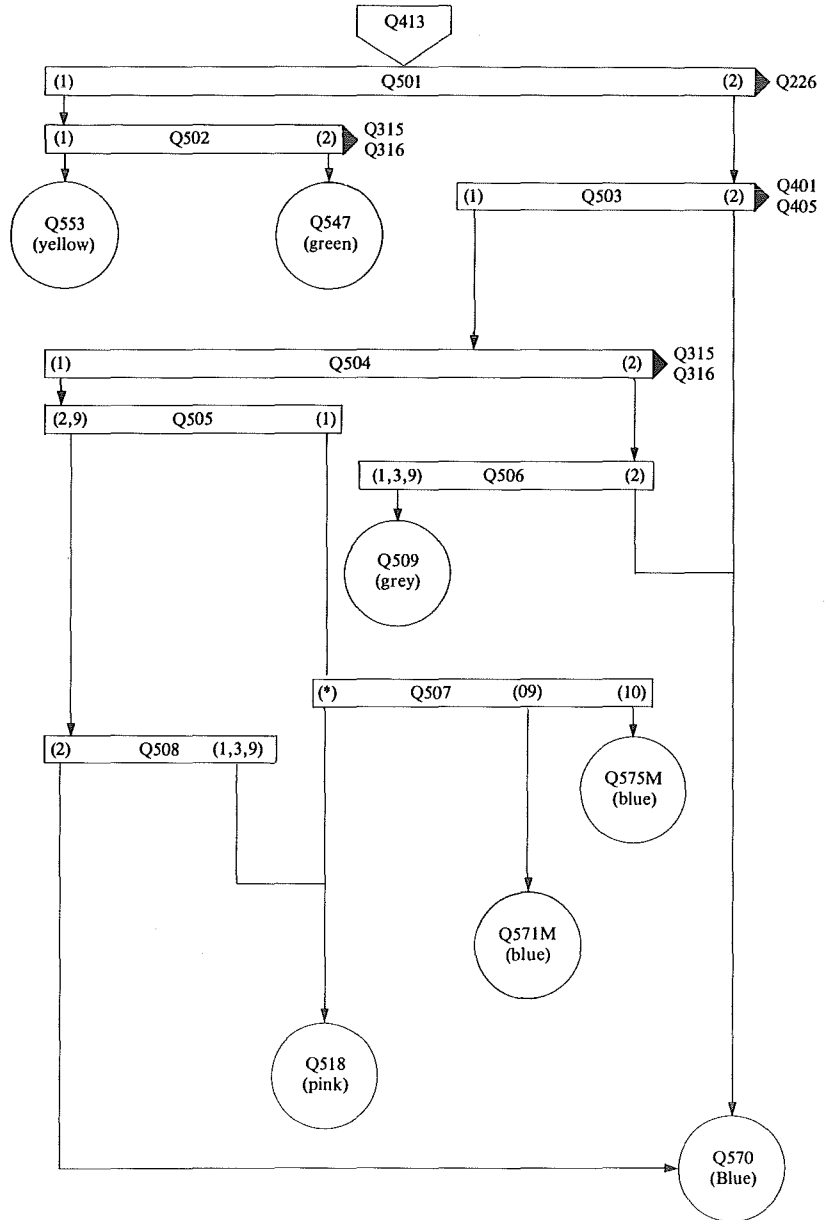
Section 6.



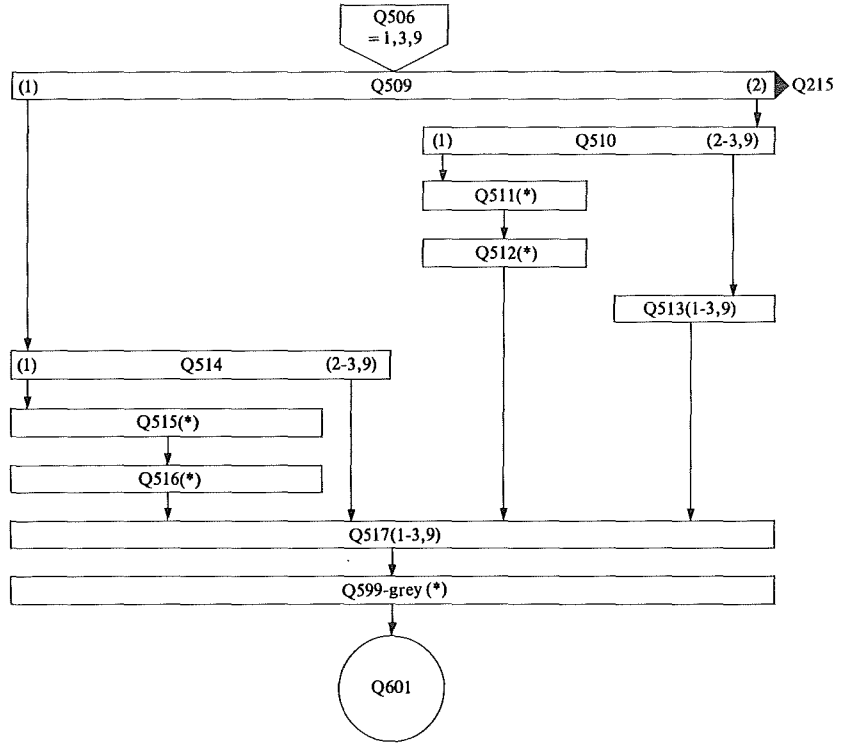
Section 7.



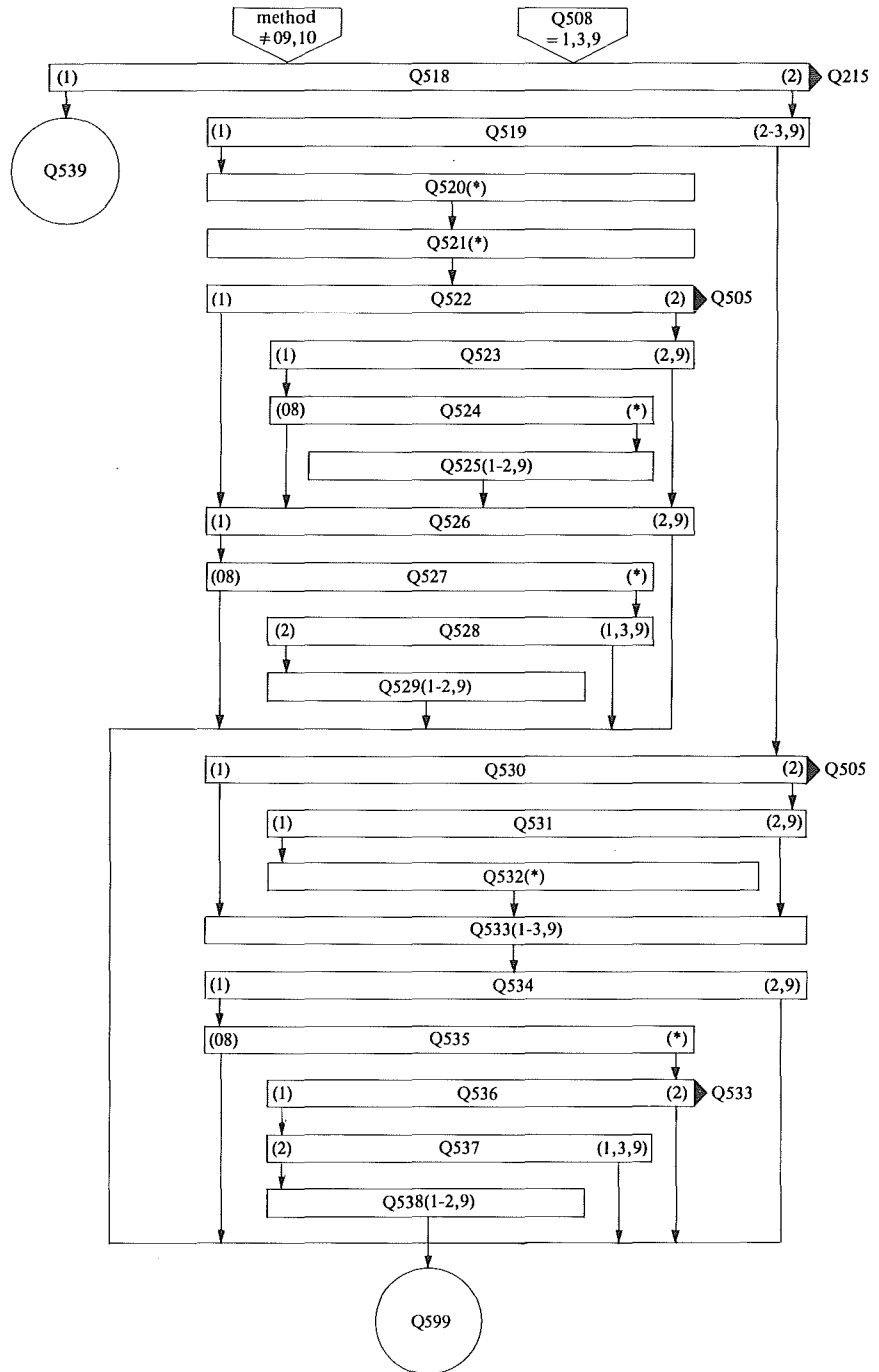
Fertility Regulation Module



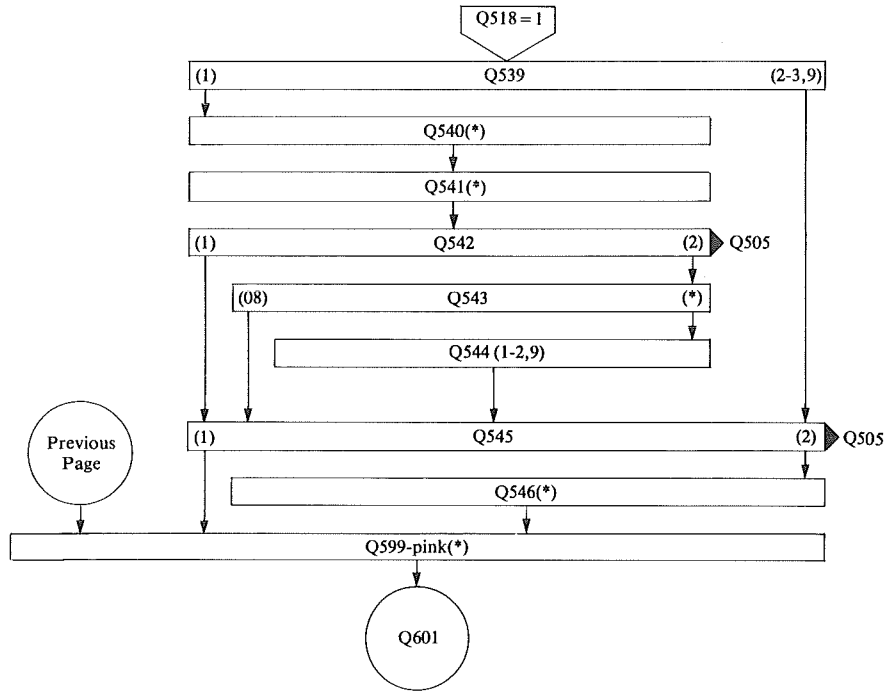
Fertility Regulation Module — Grey Page



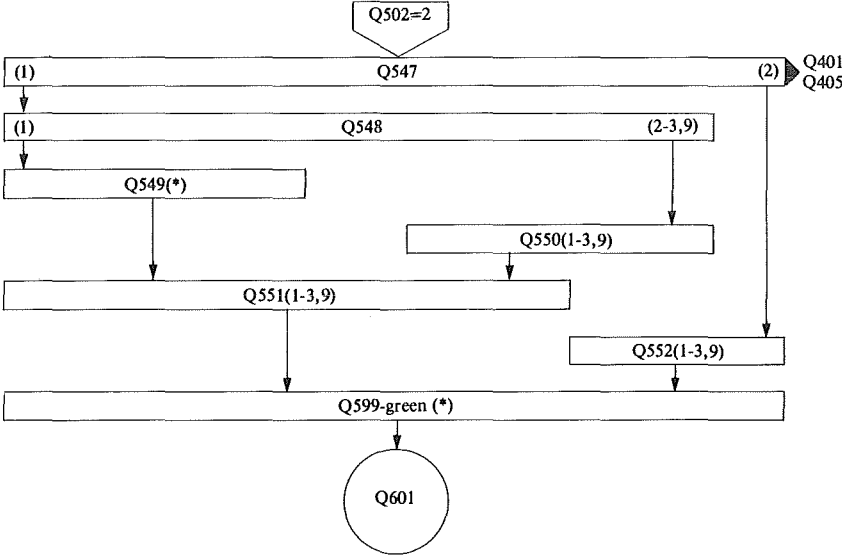
Fertility Regulation Module — Pink Page



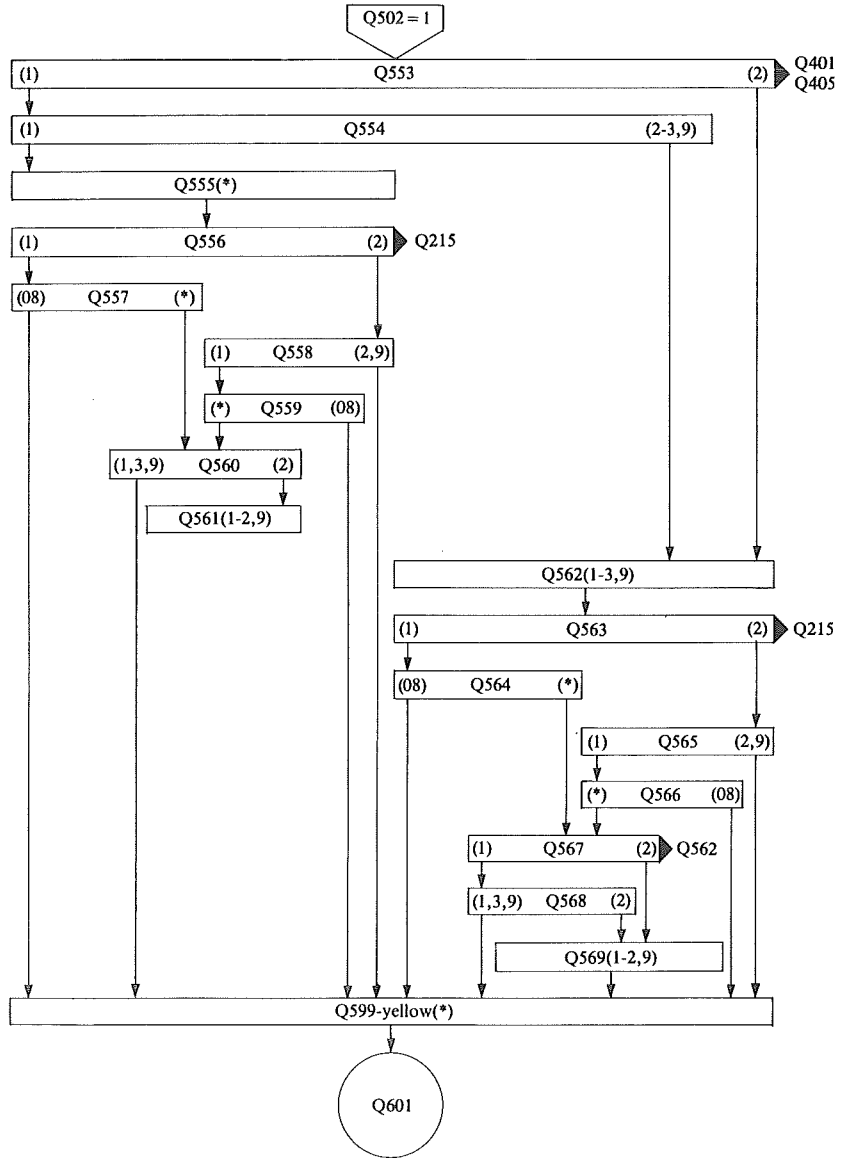
Fertility Regulation Module — Pink Page (continued)



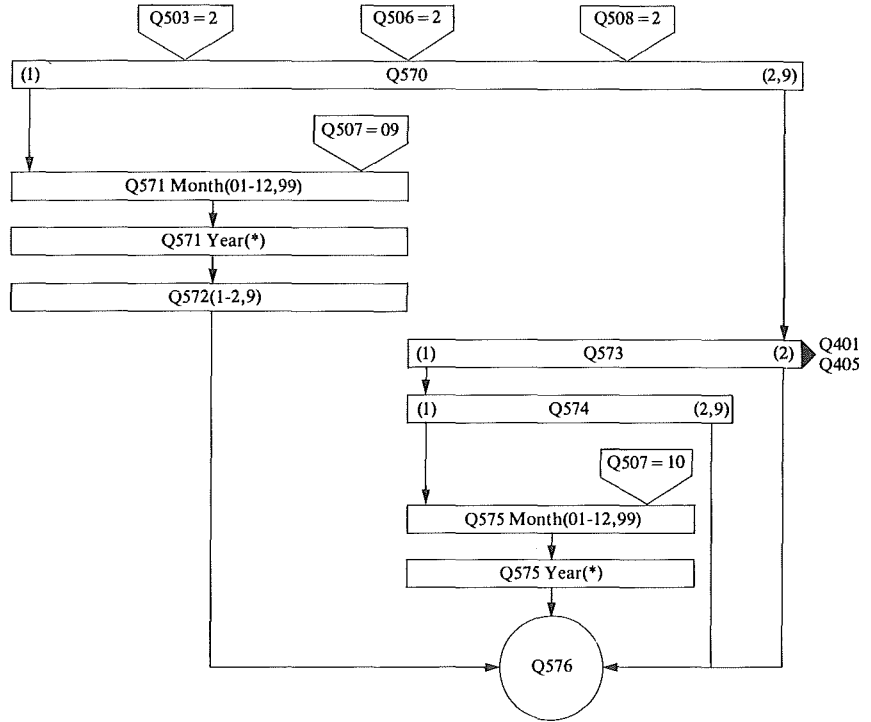
Fertility Regulation Module — Green Page



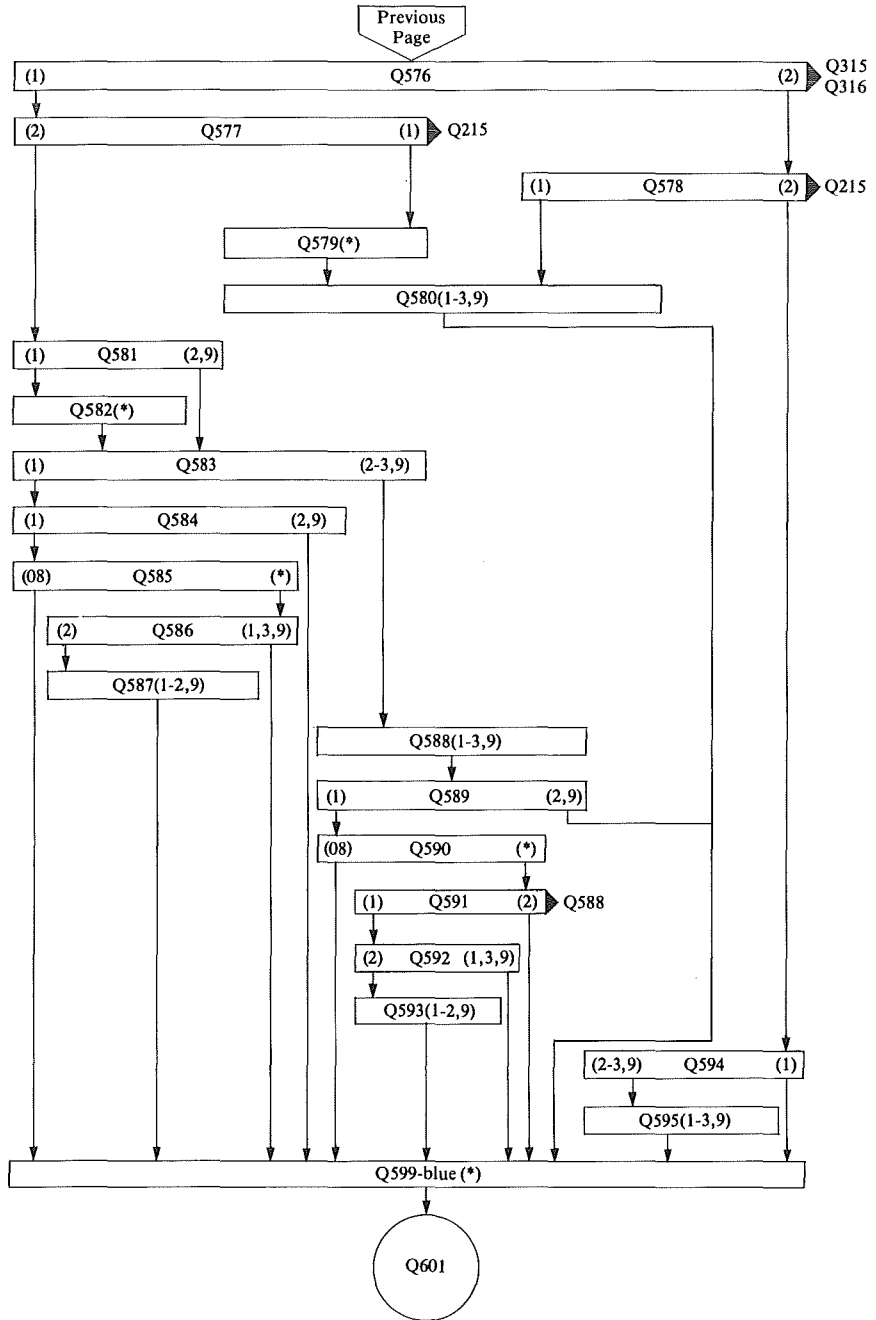
Fertility Regulation Module — Yellow Page




Fertility Regulation Module — Blue Page



Fertility Regulation Module — Blue Page (Continued)





Range, Skip, Filter, Basic
Date, and Miscellaneous
Consistency Checks for
Individual Data

Range Check Specifications (Individual)

The specifications for range checks, i.e. of the valid codes for each question, can be taken from the code-book or from the questionnaire network diagram:

e.g. Q101 = 1, 2, 9
 Q102 = blank, 1, 2, 9
 Q103 = blank, 001 - 326
 Q104 = 1-2, 9

Skip Check Specifications (Individual)

These are to check that non-blank responses are only given for applicable questions.

The checks are derived directly from the questionnaire network diagram. They are all in the form of "if and only if" conditions.

e.g. for the beginning of the questionnaire:

If Q101 = 2,9	THEN Q102 ≠ NA
If Q102 ≠ NA	THEN Q101 = 2,9
If Q102 = 2	THEN Q103 ≠ NA
If Q103 ≠ NA	THEN Q102 = 2
If Q107 = 99	THEN Q108 ≠ NA
If Q108 ≠ NA	THEN Q107 = 99

If the CONCOR package is being used, and if all blanks (NA) responses are assumed recoded to 8888, then the DIFL statement can be used as follows:

DIFL	(Q101.EQ.2. OR.9)	THEN (Q102.NE.8888)
DIFL	(Q102.EQ.2)	THEN (Q103.NE.8888)
DIFL	(Q107.EQ.99)	THEN (Q108.NE.8888)

Filter Check Specifications (Individual)

Core Questionnaire

If Q223 = 1	THEN Q215 = 1
If Q223 = 2	THEN Q215 ≥ 2
If Q229 = 1	THEN Q215 = 0 and (Q226 = 2,3,9)
If Q229 = 2	THEN Q215 > 0 or Q226 = 1
If Q315 = 1	THEN (Q304 or Q305 or ... Q312 or Q314(use)) = 1
If Q315 = 2	THEN (Q304 and Q305 and ... Q312 and Q314 (use)) = 2,8,9
If Q501 = 1	THEN Q401 = 1 and (Q405 = 1,9,NA)
If Q501 = 2	THEN Q401 ≠ 1 or Q405 = 2

Core Questionnaire (continued)

If Q502 = 1 THEN Q226 = 1
If Q502 = 2 THEN Q226 = 2,3,9

If Q503 = 1 THEN Q315 = 1 or Q316 = 1
If Q503 = 2 THEN Q315 = 2 and (Q316 = 2,9)
The same checks apply to Q522 and Q527

If Q506 = 1 THEN Q215 = 0
If Q506 = 2 THEN Q215 > 0
The same checks apply to Q513, Q528 and Q611

If Q524 = 1 THEN Q226 = 1
If Q524 = 2 THEN Q226 = 2, 9
If Q524 = 3 THEN Q226 = 3

If Q605 = 1 THEN Q604 = any of the codes for farming occupations;
If Q605 = 2 THEN Q604 = none of the codes for farming occupations.

Fertility Regulation Module

Q501 : As Q502 for the core (see above)
Q502, Q504, Q576 : As Q503 for the core (see above)
Q503, Q547, Q553, Q573 : As Q501 for the core (see above)
Q509, Q518, Q556, Q563, Q577, Q578 : As Q506 for the core (see above)

If Q522 = 1 THEN Q505 = 1
If Q522 = 2 THEN Q505 = 2,9
The same checks apply to Q530, Q542 and Q545.

If Q536 = 1 THEN Q533 = 1
If Q536 = 2 THEN Q533 = 2,3,9

If Q567 = 1 THEN Q562 = 1
If Q567 = 2 THEN Q562 = 2,3,9

If Q591 = 1 THEN Q588 = 1
If Q591 = 2 THEN Q588 = 2,3,9

If card 8 col 18 = 1 (grey) Q506 = 1,2,9
If card 8 col 18 = 2 (pink) (Q507 = non-sterilization method) or (Q508 = 1,3,9)
If card 8 col 18 = 3 (green) Q502 = 2
If card 8 col 18 = 4 (yellow) Q502 = 1
If card 8 col 18 = 5 (blue) (Q503 = 2) or (Q507 = male or female sterilization)
or (Q506 or Q508 = 2).

Basic Date Checks and Birth and Marriage Table Checks (Individual)

1. *Validity of dates*

Convert interview date, respondent's birth date, all marriage start and end dates, child birth dates to the century month code (12* year + month).

Let INT = Interview date
 RBIRTH = Respondent's birth date
 CBIRTH = ith child's birth date
 SMARR (j) = jth marriage start date
 EMARR (j) = jth marriage end date

check:

$(SMARR(1) - RBIRTH) / 12 > 12$
 $CBIRTH(i+1) - CBIRTH(i) > 7$
 $EMARR(i) - SMARR(i) > 0$
 $SMARR(i+1) - EMARR(i) > 0$
 $14 < (INT - RBIRTH) / 12 < 50$

2. *Coding without gaps*

Births: If Q217(i) = NA then
 Q218(i) to Q220(24) = NA
Pregnancies: If Q233(i) = NA then
 Q235(i) to Q238(7) = NA
Marriages: If Q409(i) = NA then
 Q410(i) to Q411(4) = NA

3. *Expected number of events*

Births: number of lines used = Q215
Pregnancies: number of lines used = 0 if Q230 = 2
 number of lines used = Q232 if Q230 = 1
Marriages: number of lines used = 0 if Q407 = 2
 number of lines used = 1 if Q402 = 1
 number of lines used = (Q408 - 1) if Q407 = 1
 number of lines used = Q408 if Q402 = 2

4. *Birth history totals*

Sum of all non-NS and non-NA entries in Q206, Q208, Q210, Q214, Q216 = Q215

Number of births with:

Q218 = 1 (boy) and Q219 = 1 (alive) = Q206 + Q208
Q218 = 2 (girl) and Q219 = 1 (alive) = Q210 + Q212
Q219 = 2 (dead) = Q214


MISCELLANEOUS CONSISTENCY CHECKS (INDIVIDUAL)

Contraceptive knowledge and use

1. Number of methods known
If $Q302 < 7$ Number of $Q304K$ — $Q314K$ equal to 0, 1 = $Q302$
If $Q302 = 7$ Number of $Q304K$ — $Q314K$ equal to 0, 1 $\geq Q302$
If $Q302 = NA$ Number of $Q304K$ — $Q314K$ equal to 0, 1 = 0
2. For $Q304$ — $Q311$, $Q314$ 'use' = NA if and only if 'knowledge' = 2,9
e.g. $Q304U = NA$ if and only if $Q304K = 2,9$
3. Open interval method used:
Any method used in Section 5 of the questionnaire must be recorded as "ever used" in Section 3.
The check is made as follows:
 - Determine the method used in the open interval by taking any non-blank value from $Q505$, $Q508$, $Q530$.
 - If there is a non-blank value then $Q317 \neq NA$ and either the appropriate method from $Q304U$ — $Q311U = 1$ or $Q314U = 1$

Presence of husband

If $Q239 = 2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11, 14, 15$ then $Q401 = 1$
If $Q413 = 2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11, 14, 15$ then $Q401 = 1$



Range, Skip, and Consistency
Checks for Household
Member Data

Skip and Range Checks for Household Member Data

<i>Question</i>	<i>Column</i>	<i>Range</i>	<i>Question ≠ NA if and only if</i>	
Card type	1-2	11		
Identification	3-10			
Generation (2a)	11	(1-7),9		
Couple (2b)	12	(1-7),9,NA	ever-married = 1	
Mother's line (2c)	13-14	(01-49),NA		
Res. — de jure (3)	15	(1-2),9		
Res. — de facto (4)	16	(1-2),9		
Sex (5)	17	(1-2),9		
Age (6)	18-19	(00-95),99		
Schooling (7)	20	(1-2),9,NA	age ≥ starting age for school	
Educ. — level (8)	21	(1-4),9,NA	schooling = 1	
Educ. — grade (8)	22	(1-7),9,NA	schooling = 1	
Ever married (9)	23	(1-2),9,NA	age ≥ minimum child-bearing age	
Marital status (10)	24	(1-4),9,NA	ever married = 1	
Sons in household (11)	25-26	(01-21),99, NA	sex = 2 and age ≥ minimum child-bearing age	} Not used in core questionnaire example in this DP Manual
Daughters in household (12)	27-28	(00-21),99, NA	sex = 2 and age ≥ minimum child-bearing age	
Sons not in household (13)	29-30	(01-21),99, NA	sex = 2 and age ≥ minimum child-bearing age	
Daughters not in household (14)	31-32	(00-21),99, NA	sex = 2 and age ≥ minimum child-bearing age	
Sons dead (15)	33-34	(00-21),99, NA	sex = 2 and age ≥ minimum child-bearing age	
Daughters dead (16)	35-36	(00-21),99, NA	sex = 2 and age ≥ minimum child-bearing age	
Total (17)	37-38	(00-21),99, NA	sex = 2 and age ≥ minimum child-bearing age	
Month — last (18)	39-40	(01-12),99,NA	total ≠ NA or 0	
Year — last (19)	41-42	*,99,NA	total ≠ NA or 0	
Sex — last (20)	43	(1-2),9,NA	total ≠ NA or 0	
Alive — last (21)	44	(1-2),9,NA	total ≠ NA or 0	
Respondent (22)	45-46	*,99,NA	sex = 2 and age ≥ minimum child-bearing age	
Eligibility (23)	47	(1-2),NA	sex = 2 and age = 15-49 and res. de facto = 1 and ever married = 1	
Outcome	48	(1-5),9,NA	eligibility = 1	

Consistency Checks for Household Member Data

1. Residency (column 15-16)

It should never be the case that a person neither lives in the household nor slept there last night, i.e.,:

If de jure = 2,9 de facto = 1;

If de facto = 2,9 de jure = 1.

2. Couple code (column 12)

If the couple code has a value of 1-6, it should appear for two persons in the household (and two persons only):

- of opposite sex,
- of same generation,
- who are married, and
- with different mothers (except when mother's line = 88)

If the couple code has a value of 7 or 9, it can appear for one or more persons in the household, all of whom should be ever-married.

If a person is widowed, divorced, or separated, the couple code should be 7.

3. Mother's line number (column 13-14)

- if code \neq 88 or \neq 99, then the value should be $<$ number of persons in the household (column 25-26 of card type 10).
- On the line number referenced a person of following characteristics should be coded:
sex = female (2);
generation = (generation of child) - 1 (when generation = 1-5); age \geq (age of child) + (minimum childbearing age).

4. Education (column 20-22)

Completed years of schooling + 5 \leq age.

5. Fertility (column 25-38) [not used in the examples in this manual]

The sum of all sons and daughters should equal the total in column 37-38.

Number of sons living in the household = number of household members with sex = male and the same mother's line number as the respondent.

Number of daughters is tested in a similar way.

6. Last live birth (column 39-44) [not used in the examples in this manual]

Date of last live birth \leq date of interview;

Minimum childbearing age \leq age — (year of interview — year-last) \leq 45


The following conditions should hold:

Sex =	1	1	2	2
and Alive =	1	2	1	2
	Sons in HH + sons not in HH > 0	Sons dead > 0	Daughters in HH + not in HH > 0	Daughters dead > 0

7. Line number of respondent to fertility questions (column 45-46) [Not used in the examples in this manual]

The value entered should be \leq number of persons in the household.

The age of the person specified on that line number should be \geq 10.



Date Extraction Specifications (for Date Editing)

1. Auxiliary variables (Locations 1-55)

Variable, Location	Description and Codes	Source or Recoding Rules
E-IDEN (1-16)	<i>Questionnaire Identification</i>	1-8 = All zeroes 9-16 = Input record : 3-10 (Cluster: 3-5; Household: 6-8; Line No: 9-10)
E-DAIM (17-18)	<i>Month of Interview</i> 01-12 = month	INTMON (Record 21: 13-14)
E-DAIY (19-20)	<i>Year of Interview</i> 74-80 = year	INTYR (Record 21: 15-16)
E-DOBM (21-22)	<i>Month of Respondent's Birth</i> 01-12 = month 99 = NS	Q107M (Record 31: 18-19)
E-DOBY (23-24)	<i>Year of Respondent's Birth</i> 25-65 = year 99 = not stated	Q107Y (Record 31: 20-21)
E-RAGE (25-26)	<i>Age of Respondent</i> 15-49 = age 88 = NA 99 = NS	Q 108 (Record 31: 22-23)
E-PREG (27)	<i>Currently Pregnant?</i> 1 = yes 2 = no 3 = don't know	Q226 (Record 51; 18)
E-MPRG (28-29)	<i>Expected Delivery Month</i> 01-12 = month 88 = NA (not preg.)	If E-PREG = 1 Then Q227M (Record 51: 19-20) Else 88
E-YPRG (30-31)	<i>Expected Delivery Year</i> 74-81 = year 88 = NA (not preg.)	If E-PREG = 1 Then Q227Y (Record 51: 21-22) Else 88
E-MOST (32-33)	<i>Month of Sterilisation</i> 01-12 = month 88 = NA (not sterilized) 99 = don't know	Not available (88)
E-YEST (34-35)	<i>Year of Sterilisation</i> 25-80 = year 88 = NA (not ster.) 99 = NS	Not available (88)
E-MAST (36-37)	<i>Months Ago of Sterilization</i> 00-11 = months ago 88 = NA (not sterilized or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)
E-YAST (38-39)	<i>Years Ago of Sterilisation</i> 00-49 = years ago 88 = NA (not sterilized or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)
E-AGST (40-41)	<i>Age at Sterilisation</i> 00-49 = age 88 = NA (not sterilized or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)

1. Auxiliary variables (Locations 1-55 continued)

Variable, Location	Description and Codes	Source or Recoding Rules						
E-LAST (42-43)	<i>Months Breastfed Last Child</i> 00-76 = months 88 = NA (no live births) 96 = still breastfeeding 97 = until child died 98 = did not breastfeed 99 = NS	If Q221 (Record 51: 11) = 1 Then Q222 (Record 51: 12-13) Else if Q 221 = 2 Then 98 Else 88						
E-NEXT (44-45)	<i>Months Breastfed Next to Last Child</i> 00-76 = months 88 = NA (one or fewer live births) 97 = until child died 98 = did not breastfeed 99 = not stated	If Q224 (Record 51: 15) = 1 Then Q225 (Record 51: 16-17) Else if Q224 = 2 Then 98 Else 88						
E-STIB (46-47)	<i>Number of Still Births</i> 00-24 = number	Count of entries in Birth History with E-STAT = 3						
E-SPON (48-49)	<i>Number of Spontaneous Abortions</i> 00-24 = number	Count of entries in Birth History with E-STAT = 4						
E-INDU (50-51)	<i>Number of Induced Abortions</i> 00-24 = number 88 = NA (data not available)	Not available (88)						
E-BTOT (52-53)	<i>Number of Entries in the Birth History Table</i> 00-36 = number	Count of entries in Birth History (should = Q215 + Q232)						
E-MTOT	<i>Number of Entries in the Marriage History Table</i> 00-10 = number	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Q401 = 1 Currently married</td> <td>Q407 = 1 Q407 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q408 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q401 ≠ 1 Not currently married</td> <td>Q402 = 1 Q402 ≠ 1</td> <td>1 Q408</td> </tr> </table>	Q401 = 1 Currently married	Q407 = 1 Q407 ≠ 1	Q408 1	Q401 ≠ 1 Not currently married	Q402 = 1 Q402 ≠ 1	1 Q408
Q401 = 1 Currently married	Q407 = 1 Q407 ≠ 1	Q408 1						
Q401 ≠ 1 Not currently married	Q402 = 1 Q402 ≠ 1	1 Q408						

2. Birth history variables (Locations 56-919)

The birth history consists of 36 entries of 24 characters each, with the format described below. The number of entries processed is determined by the value of E-BTOT in the auxiliary section. The locations indicated are relative locations within one entry.

Variable, Relative Location	Description and Codes	Source or Recoding Rules	
		Live Birth	Other Pregnancy
E-DABM (1-2)	<i>Month of Birth</i> 01-12 = month 33 = second or subsequent child of multiple birth 88 = NA (no entry or data not present) 99 = NS (month not known)	Q217M(I) ≠ 22 Then Q217M(I) Else 88	Q233M(I) ≠ 22 Then Q233M(I) Else 88
E-DABY (3-4)	<i>Year of Birth</i> 37-80 = year 33 = second or subsequent child of a multiple birth 88 = NA (no entry or data not present) 99 = NA	Q217M(I) ≠ 22 Then Q217Y(I) Else 88	Q233M(I) ≠ 22 Then Q233Y Else 88
E-MABY (5-6)	<i>Months Ago of Birth</i> 00-11 = months ago 88 = NA (no entry or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-YABY (7-8)	<i>Years Ago of Birth</i> 00-49 = years ago 88 = NA (no entry or data not present) 99 = NS	Q217M(I) = 22 Then Q217Y(I) Else 88	Q233M(I) = 22 Then Q233Y(I) Else 88
E-AGBY (9-10)	<i>Age of Mother at Birth</i> 12-49 = age 88 = NA (no entry or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-AGCH (11-12)	<i>Age of Child at Interview</i> 00-37 = age 88 = NA (no entry or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-MOIN (13-14)	<i>Interval From Previous Birth — Months</i> 00-11 = months 77 = years of interval are age of previous child 88 = NA (no entry or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-YEIN (15-16)	<i>Interval From Previous Birth — Years</i> 00-49 = years 88 = NA (no entry or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)

2. Birth history variables (Locations 56-919 continued)

Variable, Relative Location	Description and Codes	Source or Recoding Rules																			
		Live Birth	Other Pregnancy																		
E-SEX (17)	<i>Sex of Child</i> 1 = male 2 = female 8 = NA (no entry or non-live birth)	Q218(I)	Q237(I) = 1 or 2 Then Q237(I) Else 8																		
E-STAT (18)	<i>Status of Birth</i> 1 = live birth, still alive 2 = live birth, now dead 3 = still birth 4 = spontaneous abortion 5 = induced abortion 8 = NA (no entry)	Q219(I)	Q235(I) = 7-9 Then 3 Else 4																		
E-DIGM (19-20)	<i>Age of Child at Death — Months</i> 00-11 = months 88 = NA (no entry, child alive or non-live birth) 99 = NS	If Q219 ≠ 2 Then 88 Else Recode Q220(I): <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr><td>00</td><td>01</td><td>03</td><td>06</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td>99</td></tr> </table>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	00	01	03	06	00	00	00	00	99	Not applicable (88)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9													
00	01	03	06	00	00	00	00	99													
E-DIGY (21-22)	<i>Age of Child at Death — Years</i> 00-37 = age 88 = NA (no entry, child alive or non-live birth) 99 = NS	If Q219 (I) ≠ 2 Then 88 Else Recode Q220(I): <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr><td>00</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td>00</td><td>01</td><td>02</td><td>05</td><td>10</td><td>99</td></tr> </table>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	00	00	00	00	01	02	05	10	99	Not applicable (88)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9													
00	00	00	00	01	02	05	10	99													
E-DURP (23-24)	<i>Duration of Pregnancy for Non-Live Births</i> 00-09 = months 88 = NA (no entry or live birth) 99 = NS	Not applicable (88)	Q235(I)																		


3. Marriage history variables (Locations 920-1219)

The marriage history consists of 10 entries of 30 characters each, with the format described below. The number of entries processed is determined by the value of E-MTOT in the auxiliary section. The locations indicated are relative locations within one entry.

Variable Relative Location	Description and Codes	Source or Recoding Rules	
		Former Marriage	Current Marriage
E-MOBM (1-2)	<i>Month of Beginning of Marriage</i> 01-12 = month 88 = NA (no marriage or data not present) 99 = NS	Q409M(I) = 01-12, 99 Then Q409M(I) Else 88	Q403M ≠ 22 Then Q403M Else 88
E-YEBM (3-4)	<i>Year of Beginning of Marriage</i> 37-80 = year 88 = NA (no marriage or data not present) 99 = NS	Q409M(I) = 01-12, 99 Then Q409Y(I) Else 88	Q403M ≠ 22 Then Q403Y Else 88
E-MABM (5-6)	<i>Months Ago of Beginning of Marriage</i> 00-11 = months 88 = NA (no marriage or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-YABM (7-8)	<i>Years Ago of Beginning of Marriage</i> 00-49 = years ago 88 = NA (no marriage or data not present) 99 = NS	Q409M(1) = 22 Then Q409Y(1) Else 88	Q403M = 22 Then Q403Y Else 88
E-AGBM (9-10)	<i>Age of Respondent at Beginning of Marriage</i> 12-49 = age 88 = NA (no marriage or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-IMBM (11-12)	<i>Interval Since End of Previous Marriage — Months</i> 00-11 = months 88 = NA (no marriage or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-IYBM (13-14)	<i>Interval Since End of Previous Marriage — Years</i> 00-49 = years 88 = NA (no marriage or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-ENDM (15)	<i>Status of Marriage</i> 1 = married 2 = widowed 3 = divorced 4 = separated 5 = other 8 = NA (no marriage entry) 9 = NS	Q410(I) = 1, 2, 3 Then Q410(I) + 1 Else 9	Q405 = 2 Then 4 Else 1

3. Marriage history variables (Locations 920-1219 continued)

Variable Relative Location	Description and Codes	Source or Recoding Rules	
		Former Marriage	Current Marriage
E-TYUN (16)	<i>Type of Union</i> Codes are country specific	= 1 for marriage	= 1 for marriage
E-MOEM (17-18)	<i>Month of End of Marriage</i> 01-12 = month 88 = NA (marriage not ended or data not present) 99 = NS	Q411M(I) = 01-12, 99 Then Q411M(I) Else 88	Q405 = 2 Then Q406M Else 88
E-YEEM (19-20)	<i>Year of End of Marriage</i> 37-80 = year 88 = NA (marriage not ended or data not present) 99 = NS	Q411M = 01-12, 99 Then Q411Y (I) Else 88	Q405 = 2 Then Q406Y Else 88
E-MAEM (21-22)	<i>Months Ago of End of Marriage</i> 00-11 = months 88 = NA (marriage not ended or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-YAEM (23-24)	<i>Years Ago of End of Marriage</i> 00-49 = years ago 88 = NA (marriage not ended or data not present) 99 = NS	If Q411M (I) = 22 Then Q411 Y Else 88	Not available (88)
E-AGEM (25-26)	<i>Age of Respondent at End of Mar- riage</i> 12-49 = age 88 = NA (marriage not ended or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-IMEM (27-28)	<i>Interval From Beginning of Mar- riage — Months</i> 00-11 = months 88 = NA (marriage not ended or data not present) 99 = NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)
E-IYEM (29-30)	<i>Interval From Beginning of Mar- riage — Years</i> 00-49 = years 88 = NA (marriage not ended or data not present) 99 NS	Not available (88)	Not available (88)



Recode Specifications (Individual)

Recode Specifications.

These specifications give detailed instructions for creating all variables needed to produce the tabulations for *WFS Country Report No. 1*. The resulting data file is known as the *Standard Recode file*.

Notes

- (1) All values are right justified in their fields with leading zeros inserted if necessary.
- (2) Fields of 8's mean "not applicable" throughout.
- (3) Fields of 9's mean "not stated" throughout.
- (4) Question numbers refer to the *WFS Core Questionnaire plus modifications*.
- (5) Minimum and maximum codes are normally the logically possible codes for the *Core Questionnaire*. Where "*" is given, these values are dependent on the actual data. Where no values are shown at all, they would depend on the actual editing/coding instructions for the particular survey e.g. date of interview (V007).
- (6) If the WFS program DEIR is used for data edit, imputation and recoding, variables V001 - V306 are generated by DEIR. The recoding program need then only generate V401 - V907.

PART I (V001 - V306)

Identification and Sample Structure (V001-V006)

V001 identifies the record. V002-V005 define the sample structure for the purpose of sampling error calculations.

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions
V001 (1-16)	<i>Identification number</i> (usually a combination of place code, cluster number, household number and line number of woman)	This must be the same as appears on the original questionnaire (card 21, cols 3-10), coded <i>right justified</i> , with leading zeros.
V002 (17-18)	<i>Domain number</i> (the smallest geographic part of the sample for which independent estimates may be produced).	Use card 21 cols 3-5 as index into table*. Formed by grouping PSU's. Normally 4-10 categories.
V003 (19-22)	<i>Stratum number</i>	Use card 21, cols 3-5 as index into table*. Note that these are not necessarily the original explicit strata defined for sample selection. When PSU's are selected "systematically", V003 identifies the implicit strata formed by pairing (or other grouping) of PSU's for sampling error computations.
V004	<i>PSU number</i> (identifies Primary Sampling Unit or unit selected in first stage).	Use card 21, cols 3-5 as index into table*. Note that if any areas, e.g., towns, appear in the sample with certainty, PSU's refer to the first stage area units selected with less than certainty within the "self-representing" areas.
V005 (27-30)	<i>UAU number</i> (identifies Ultimate Area Unit or final cluster).	Use card 21, cols 3-5 as index into table*. For samples with a single area stage V005 is identical to V004. The UAU number should be unique i.e., in samples with two or more area stages UAU's should not be numbered within PSU's.
V006 (31-34)	<i>Sample weight</i>	Use card 21, cols 3-5 as index into table*. The weights are preferably "normalized", i.e., the average weight is unity. V006 is coded to 3 decimal places but omitting the decimal point itself. See Appendix V to WFS. <i>Guidelines for the Country Report No. 1</i> . For a self-weighting sample, code as 1000.

*V002-V006 are obtained from a table constructed by the person responsible for drawing the survey sample. This table consists of a list of all sample UAU's along with the range of identification numbers of women in each UAU. The UAU's are then grouped into PSU's, PSU's grouped into strata and strata into sample domains. Units in each column so formed are numbered sequentially starting with '1'.

e.g.

Cluster from ID (cards 21 cols 3-5)	UAU	PSU	STRATUM	DOMAIN	WEIGHT
001-002	1	1	1	1	1.3
003	2	2	1	1	1.3
004-007	3	3	2	1	1.3
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
341-344	92	92	46	6	1.7

Reference Dates and Age (V007-V012)

V007 and V008 are the basic reference dates. V009 to V012 are derived variables.

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions
V007 (35-38)	<i>Date of interview</i> (century month code)	12* Year + Month (year = card 21, cols 15-16; month = card 21, cols 13-14)
V008 (39-42)	<i>Respondent's date of birth</i> (century month code)	12*Q107Y + Q107M
V009 (43-44)	<i>Year of birth of respondent</i>	(V008-1)/12† (integral values)
V010 (45-46)	<i>Current age</i> (15-49)	(V007-V008)/12 (integral values)
V011 (47-48)	<i>Age in 5 year groups</i> (1-7)	If V010 <20 then 1 20-24 2 25-29 3 30-34 4 35-39 5 40-44 6 45+ 7
V012 (49-50)	<i>Age in 10 year groups</i> (1-4)	If V010 <25 then 1 25-34 2 35-44 3 45+ 4

† This assumes that the century month code for January 1900 is 1. If some other datum is used in the construction of the code, an appropriate constant should be added to the expression. Care should be taken when the dates span more than one century.

NUPTIALITY

Marriage History [MH(01) to MH(08)]

Each marriage occupies a 10 digit field called MH(j), where j runs from 1 up to 8 marriages, as follows:

Variable, Location	Description
MH (01) (51-60)	<i>Data for first marriage</i>
MH (02) (61-70)	<i>Data for second marriage</i>
MH(03) (71-80)	<i>Data for third marriage</i>
...	...
MH (08) (121-130)	<i>Data for eighth marriage</i>

If the number of marriages is less than 8, all unused locations should be filled with 8's.

Marriage History [MH(01) to MH(08)] (continued)

The 10 digit field MH(j) for each marriage is made up of four components denoted M1(j), M2(j), M3(j) and M4(j) as defined below.

In the definitions we use notations such as Q410(j) to refer to the jth entry under Q410 in the table of Former Marriages, and use 'n' to denote the number of unions. The number of unions n is obtained as follows: either count entries in the table of Former Marriages and add 1 if Q401 = 1, or use the following table:

IF	THEN n =	
Q401 = 1	Q407 = 2	1
	Q407 = 1	Q408
Q401 > 1	Q402 = 1	1
	Q402 = 2	Q408

Component	Length	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions										
M1(j)	1	<i>Type of union (j)</i> 8 = NA (no jth entry)	To be developed in each country. Code 1 if type of union not relevant.										
M2(j)	4	<i>Date of beginning of marriage (j)</i> (century month) 8888 = NA (no jth entry)	IF <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td colspan="2">j < n (former marriages)</td> <td>12*Q409Y(j) + Q409M(j)</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">j = n</td> <td>Q401 = 1</td> <td>12*Q403Y + Q403M</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q401 ≠ 1</td> <td>12*Q409Y(n) + Q409M(n)</td> </tr> </table>	j < n (former marriages)		12*Q409Y(j) + Q409M(j)	j = n	Q401 = 1	12*Q403Y + Q403M	Q401 ≠ 1	12*Q409Y(n) + Q409M(n)		
j < n (former marriages)		12*Q409Y(j) + Q409M(j)											
j = n	Q401 = 1	12*Q403Y + Q403M											
	Q401 ≠ 1	12*Q409Y(n) + Q409M(n)											
M3(j)	1	<i>Status of marriage (j)</i> 1 = married 2 = widowed 3 = divorced 4 = separated 8 = NA (no jth entry) 9 = NS	<table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td colspan="2">j < n</td> <td>Q410(j) + 1 †</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">j = n</td> <td>Q401 = 1</td> <td>Q405 = 2 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q405 ≠ 2 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q401 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q410(n) + 1 †</td> </tr> </table>	j < n		Q410(j) + 1 †	j = n	Q401 = 1	Q405 = 2 4		Q405 ≠ 2 1	Q401 ≠ 1	Q410(n) + 1 †
j < n		Q410(j) + 1 †											
j = n	Q401 = 1	Q405 = 2 4											
		Q405 ≠ 2 1											
	Q401 ≠ 1	Q410(n) + 1 †											
M4(j)	4	<i>Date of termination of marriage (j)</i> 8888 = NA (no jth marriage or marriage not terminated)	<table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td colspan="2">j < n</td> <td>12*Q411Y(j) + Q411M(j)</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">j = n</td> <td>Q401 = 1</td> <td>Q405 = 2 12*Q406Y + Q406M</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q405 ≠ 2 8888</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q401 ≠ 1</td> <td>12*Q411Y(n) + Q411M(n)</td> </tr> </table>	j < n		12*Q411Y(j) + Q411M(j)	j = n	Q401 = 1	Q405 = 2 12*Q406Y + Q406M		Q405 ≠ 2 8888	Q401 ≠ 1	12*Q411Y(n) + Q411M(n)
j < n		12*Q411Y(j) + Q411M(j)											
j = n	Q401 = 1	Q405 = 2 12*Q406Y + Q406M											
		Q405 ≠ 2 8888											
	Q401 ≠ 1	12*Q411Y(n) + Q411M(n)											

† Recode M3(j) as '9' if Q410(j) = 9

Marital Status (V101 to V108)

the following variables can all be created from the marriage history and previously defined variables.

Variable Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions
V101 (131-132)	<i>No. of times married</i> (0 - *)	Count entries in marriage history with M1(j) ≠ 8
V102 (133-134)	<i>No. of times married (4)</i> (0-4)	If V101 < 4 then V101 ELSE 4
V103 (135-136)	<i>Whether ever married</i> 1 = yes 0 = no (i.e., is single)	Sample of Ever-married women: = 1 always. All woman sample: If V101 > 0 then 1 ELSE 0
V104 (137-138)	<i>Status of first marriage</i> 1 = married 2 = widowed 3 = divorced 4 = separated 88 = NA (Never Married) 99 = NS	If M3(1) < 8 then M3(1) If M3(1) = 8 then 88 If M3(1) = 9 then 99 (i.e., use field M3 for first entry in marriage history)
V105 (139-140)	<i>Whether first marriage dissolved</i> 1 = yes 0 = no, not dissolved 88 = NA (never married)	If V104 = 88 then 88 If V104 = 1 then 0 ELSE 1
V106 (141-142)	<i>Whether remarried after dissolution of first marriage</i> 1 = yes 0 = no, did not remarry 88 = NA (first marriage not dissolved, never married)	If V104 = 1 or 88 then 88 If V104 = 2, 3 or 4 and V101 > 1 then 1 ELSE 0
V107 (143-144)	<i>Current marital status</i> 1 = married 2 = widowed 3 = divorced 4 = separated 88 = never married 99 = NS	If V101 = 0 then 88 If V101 > 0 and M3(V101) < 8 then M3(V101) If V101 > 0 and M3(V101) = 9 then 99 (i.e., if V101 is 1 take M3(1), if V101 is 2 take M3(2), etc.)
V108 (145-146)	<i>Whether currently married</i> 1 = yes 0 = no	If V107 = 1 then 1 ELSE 0

Age at marriage (V109 to V113)

All variables in this group are derived from the marriage history and previously defined variables

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions																
V109 (147-148)	<i>Age at first marriage</i> (10-49, say) 88 = NA (never married)	If V103 = 0 then 88 ELSE [M2(1) - V008]/12 (integral value)																
V110 (149-150)	<i>Age at first marriage in seven groups</i> (1-7) 88 = NA	If V109 <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td><15</td><td>15-17</td><td>18-19</td><td>20-21</td><td>22-24</td><td>25-29</td><td>30-49</td><td>88</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>88</td></tr>	<15	15-17	18-19	20-21	22-24	25-29	30-49	88	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	88
<15	15-17	18-19	20-21	22-24	25-29	30-49	88											
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	88											

 then

V111 (151-152)	*Age at first marriage in five groups* (1-5) 88 = NA	If V109 <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;">								---	---	---	---	---	---		<15	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-49	88		1	2	3	4	5	88	then
V112 (153-154)	*Age at first marriage in two groups* (1-2) 88 = NA	If V109 <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;">					---	---	---		<20	20-49	88		1	2	88	then												
V113 (155-156)	*Whether age over 24 and first married before age 25* 1 = yes 0 = no	If V010 > 24 and V109 < 25 then 1 ELSE 0 (In countries with very low age at marriage the limits 24 and 25 may need to be changed, for example to 19 and 20).																												

Marital duration (V114 to V123)

All variables here are derived from the marriage history and previously defined variables.

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions			
V114 (157-160)	<i>Months spent in marital state since first marriage</i> (0 - *) 8888 = never married (Note: this is the sum of durations of all marriages including current)	<table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td>If V101 = 0 then 8888</td> </tr> <tr> <td>If V101 = 1 then LAST</td> </tr> <tr> <td>If V101 > 1 then SUM + LAST</td> </tr> </table> <p>where $V101-1$ $SUM = \sum_{j=1} [M4(j) - M2(j)]$ is the sum of durations of former marriages, and $LAST = \begin{cases} V007 - M2(V101), & \text{if } V107 = 1 \\ M4(V101) - M2(V101), & \text{if } V107 > 1 \end{cases}$ is the duration of the last marriage.</p>	If V101 = 0 then 8888	If V101 = 1 then LAST	If V101 > 1 then SUM + LAST
If V101 = 0 then 8888					
If V101 = 1 then LAST					
If V101 > 1 then SUM + LAST					
V115 (161-164)	<i>Months since first marriage</i> (0 - *) 8888 = never married	If V103 = 1 then V007 - M2(1) ELSE 8888			
V116 (165-166)	<i>Years since first marriage</i> (0-39, say) 88 = NA (never married)	If V103 = 0 then 88 ELSE V115/12 (integral value)			

Marital duration (V114 to V123 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions								
V117 (167-168)	5 year groups since first marriage (1-7) 88 = NA	If V116 <5 5-9 10-14 15-19 20-24 25-29 30-39 88 then 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 88								
V118 (169-170)	10 year groups since first marriage (1-4) 88 = NA	If V116 <10 10-19 20-29 30-39 88 then 1 2 3 4 88								
V119 (171-172)	5 or 10 year groups since first marriage (1-4) 88 = NA	If V116 <5 5-9 10-19 20-39 88 then 1 2 3 4 88								
V120 (173-174)	Years since first marriage in three groups (1-3) 88 = NA	If V116 <10 10-19 20-39 88 then 1 2 3 88								
V121 (175-176)	Whether first married at least 5 years ago 1 = yes 0 = no	If V116 < 5 or = 88 then 0 ELSE 1								
V122 (177-178)	Whether first marriage lasted 5 or more years 1 = yes 0 = no	If FIRST > 59 then 1 ELSE 0 where FIRST is the duration of first marriage defined as follows: If <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"><tr><td>V101 = 0</td><td colspan="2">Then FIRST = 0</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">V101 > 0</td><td>V104 = 1</td><td>V007 - M2(1)</td></tr><tr><td>V104 > 1</td><td>M4(1) - M2(1)</td></tr></table>	V101 = 0	Then FIRST = 0		V101 > 0	V104 = 1	V007 - M2(1)	V104 > 1	M4(1) - M2(1)
V101 = 0	Then FIRST = 0									
V101 > 0	V104 = 1	V007 - M2(1)								
	V104 > 1	M4(1) - M2(1)								
V123 (179-180)	Where married continuously for past 5 years 1 = yes 0 = no	If V108 = 1 and LAST > 59 then 1 ELSE 0 where LAST is duration of current marriage in months i.e. LAST = V007-M2(V101))								

FERTILITY

Birth History [BH(01) to BH(24)]

Each birth occupies a 10 digit field called BH(j) where j runs from 1 up to 24 births, as follows:

Variable, Location	Description
BH(01) (181-190)	<i>Data for first birth</i>
BH(02) (191-200)	<i>Data for second birth</i>
BH(03) (201-210)	<i>Data for third birth</i>
⋮	⋮
BH (24) (411-420)	<i>Data for the 24th birth</i>

If the number of births is less than 24, all unused locations must be filled with 8's.

The 10-digit field BH(j) for each birth has five components denoted B1(j), B2(j), B3(j), B4(j) and B5(j), as defined below.

Component	Length	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions
B1(j)	1	<i>Order within a multiple birth</i> (1-3) 8 = NA (no jth birth)	If Q217M(j) ≠ 33 then B1(j) = 1 If Q217M(j) = 33 then B1(j) = B1(j-1) + 1†
B2(j)	4	<i>Date of birth</i> (Century month) 8888 = NA (no jth birth)	If Q217M(j) ≠ 33 then B2(j) = 12*Q217Y(j) + Q217M(j) If Q217M(j) = 33 then B2(j) = B2(j-1)
B3(j)	1	<i>Sex of child</i> 1 = boy 2 = girl 8 = NA (no jth birth)	Q218(j)
B4(j)	2	<i>Age at death, completed years</i> †† 88 = NA (no jth birth) 98 = still alive 99 = NS	If Q219(j) = blank then 88 If Q219(j) = 1 then 98 If Q219(j) = 2 then Q220Y(j)
B5(j)	2	<i>Age at death, completed months</i> †† 88 = NA 98 = still alive 99 = NS	If Q219(j) = blank then 88 If Q219(j) = 1 then 98 If Q219(j) = 2 then Q220M(j)

† It is assumed that dates for second or subsequent multiple births have been coded as "33". See *WFS Editing and Coding Manual*.

†† It is assumed that age at death is coded in completed months and years, see *Modifications to the Core Questionnaire*. Note also that the WFS program DEIR does not use code 98 (88 = no birth, still alive)

Other pregnancies (V201 to V206)

V201-V205 are constructed by counting non-blank entries (i.e. entries with Q233 ≠ blank) satisfying conditions specified below.

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions
V201 (421-422)	<i>No. of wasted pregnancies</i> (0-*)	count entries in table of "other pregnancies" with Q236 ≠ 1 (i.e. all pregnancies leading to other than a live birth).
V202 V423-424	<i>No. of still-births</i> (0-*)	count entries in table of "other pregnancies" with Q235 ≥ 7 and Q236 ≠ 1 (i.e. all pregnancies leading to a still birth).
V203 (425-426)	<i>No. of spontaneous abortions</i> (0-*)	count entries in table of "other pregnancies" with — if abortion module not used: Q235 < 7 (all abortions) — if abortion module is used: Q235 < 7 and Q238 = 2 (spontaneous abortions)
V204 (427-428)	<i>No. of induced abortions</i> (0-*) 88 = NA	— if abortion module is not used: code 88 — if abortion module is used: count entries with Q235 < 7 and Q238 = 1 (induced abortions)
V205 (429-430)	<i>Duration of current pregnancy</i> 0 = not pregnant (1-9)	— if Q226 = 1 THEN 9 - [(12 * Q227Y + Q227M) - V007] (if this value is 0, recode as 1) — if Q226 > 1 THEN 0
V206 (431-432)	<i>Whether currently pregnant</i> 1 = yes 0 = nor or D.K.	If V205 > 0 then 1 ELSE 0

Cumulative fertility (V207 to V212)

Variables V207, V208 and V212 in this group, V213 and V220 regarding living children, and V223-V227 regarding period fertility, all involve counts of events in the birth history. The programmer may find it convenient to create all these variables in a single loop through BH(01) to BH(24). The loop should of course stop as soon as B1(j) = 8, meaning that there are no more births in the sequence.

Variable, Location,	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions
V207 (433-434)	<i>Number of "fertile pregnancies"</i> (including current if any) (0-24)	Count entries in Birth History with B1(j) = 1 and add V206
V208 (435-436)	<i>No. of children ever born</i> (0-24)	Count entries in Birth History with B1(j) ≠ 8
V209 (437-438)	<i>No. of children ever born</i> (0-9)	If V208 < 9 then V208 ELSE 9

Cumulative fertility (V207 to V212 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions
V210 (439-440)	<i>No. of children ever born, including current pregnancy</i> (0-5)	If V208<5 then (V208 + V206) ELSE 5
V211 (441-442)	<i>Children ever born including current pregnancy</i> (1-2)	If V210<4 then 1 ELSE 2
V212 (443-444)	<i>Number of Sons ever born</i> (0-24)	Count entries in Birth History with B3(j) = 1

Living children (V213 to V222)

These variables are also derived from the Birth History and previously defined variables.

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions								
V213 (445-446)	<i>No. of living children</i> (0-24)	Count entries in Birth History with B1(j) ≠ 8 and B4(j) = 98†								
V214 (447-448)	<i>No. of living children</i> (0-9)	If V213<9 then V213 ELSE 9								
V215 (449-450)	<i>No. of living children</i> (0-5)	If V213<5 then V213 ELSE 5								
V216 (451-452)	<i>No. of living children</i> (1-4)	If V213 then <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td><3</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5+</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </table>	<3	3	4	5+	1	2	3	4
<3	3	4	5+							
1	2	3	4							
V217 (453-454)	<i>No. of living children</i> (1-3)	If V213 then <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td><4</td> <td>4-6</td> <td>7+</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </table>	<4	4-6	7+	1	2	3		
<4	4-6	7+								
1	2	3								
V218 (455-456)	<i>No. of living children</i> (1-2)	If V213 then <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td><4</td> <td>4+</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </table>	<4	4+	1	2				
<4	4+									
1	2									
V219 (457-458)	<i>No. of living children, including current pregnancy</i> (0-9)	If V213<9 then (V213 + V206) ELSE 9								
V220 (459-460)	<i>No. of living sons</i> (0-24)	Count entries in Birth History with B3(j) = 1 and B4(j) = 98†								
V221 (461-462)	<i>No. of living sons</i> (0-5)	If V220<5 then V220 ELSE 5								
V222 (463-464)	<i>No. of living daughters</i> (0-5)	If (V213 minus V220)<5 then (V213 minus V220) ELSE 5								

† If "still alive" children are coded with B4 = 88, then use 88 not 98.

Period fertility (V223 to V227)

All variables in this group can be derived from the birth and marriage histories and previously defined variables.

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions
V223 (465-466)	<i>Children born before or within first 5 years of marriage</i> (0-8) 88 = NA (not married for at least 5 years)	If V121 = 0 THEN 88 ELSE count entries in Birth History with $B2(j) < M2(1) + 60$ and $B3(j) \neq 8$
V224 (467-468)	<i>Sons born before or within first 5 years of marriage</i> (0-8) 88 = NA (not married for at least 5 years)	If V121 = 0 THEN 88 ELSE count entries in Birth History with $B2(j) < M2(1) + 60$ AND $B3(j) = 1$
V225 (469-470)	<i>Children born in past 5 years</i> (0-8)	Count entries in Birth History with $B2(j) > V007-60$ and $B3(j) \neq 8$
V226 (471-472)	<i>Sons born in past 5 years</i> (0-8)	Count entries in Birth History with $B2(j) > V007-60$ and $B3(j) = 1$
V227 (473-474)	<i>Living children 5 years ago</i> (0-24)	This is a count of children born at least 5 years ago who are either alive or died in the past 5 years. Count entries in Birth History with $[B2(j) \leq V007-60]$ AND $\{ [B4(j) = 98] \text{ or } [B2(j) + 12 * B4(j) + B5(j) > V007-60] \} \dagger$ Important: If $B4(j)$ or $B5(j)$ is 99 set it to 0 to define V227

Birth intervals (V228 to V236)

This final group of fertility variables is also derived from the birth and marriage histories and previously defined variables.

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions														
V228 (475-478)	<i>First birth interval, months</i> (0-*) 6666 = negative interval 8888 = no interval	<table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V103 = 1</td> <td>V208 > 0</td> <td>$B2(1) \geq M2(1)$</td> <td>$B2(1) - M2(1)$</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V208 = 0</td> <td>$B2(1) < M2(1)$</td> <td>6666</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V103 = 0</td> <td>V206 = 1</td> <td>$(V007 + 9 - V205) - M2(1)$</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>V206 = 0</td> <td></td> <td>8888</td> </tr> </table>	V103 = 1	V208 > 0	$B2(1) \geq M2(1)$	$B2(1) - M2(1)$	V208 = 0	$B2(1) < M2(1)$	6666	V103 = 0	V206 = 1	$(V007 + 9 - V205) - M2(1)$		V206 = 0		8888
V103 = 1	V208 > 0	$B2(1) \geq M2(1)$		$B2(1) - M2(1)$												
	V208 = 0	$B2(1) < M2(1)$	6666													
V103 = 0		V206 = 1	$(V007 + 9 - V205) - M2(1)$													
	V206 = 0		8888													

† If "still alive" children are coded with $B4 = 88$, then use 88 not 98.

Birth intervals (V228 to V236 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions																
V229 (479-480)	<i>First birth interval, Grouped</i> (1-8) 1 = negative interval 8 = no birth within first 5 years (or NA, never married)	If V228 then <table border="1"> <tr> <td>6666</td><td>0-7</td><td>8-11</td><td>12-23</td><td>24-35</td><td>36-47</td><td>48-59</td><td>60-500, 8888</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td> </tr> </table>	6666	0-7	8-11	12-23	24-35	36-47	48-59	60-500, 8888	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
6666	0-7	8-11	12-23	24-35	36-47	48-59	60-500, 8888											
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8											
V230 (481-484)	<i>Last closed birth interval, months</i> (0-*) 6666 = negative interval 8888 = no interval (married with no children or single with less than 2 children)	<table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V207 ≥ 2</td> <td>V206 = 1</td> <td>(V007 + 9 - V205) - B2(V208)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V206 = 0</td> <td>B2(V208) - B2(V208 - m) where m = B1(V208)†</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V207 < 2</td> <td colspan="2">V228</td> </tr> </table>	V207 ≥ 2	V206 = 1	(V007 + 9 - V205) - B2(V208)	V206 = 0	B2(V208) - B2(V208 - m) where m = B1(V208)†	V207 < 2	V228									
V207 ≥ 2	V206 = 1	(V007 + 9 - V205) - B2(V208)																
	V206 = 0	B2(V208) - B2(V208 - m) where m = B1(V208)†																
V207 < 2	V228																	
V231 (485-486)	<i>Last closed birth interval, grouped.</i> (1-5) 88 = NA	If V230 then <table border="1"> <tr> <td><12 or 6666</td><td>12-23</td><td>24-35</td><td>36-47</td><td>48-500</td><td>8888</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>88</td> </tr> </table>	<12 or 6666	12-23	24-35	36-47	48-500	8888	1	2	3	4	5	88				
<12 or 6666	12-23	24-35	36-47	48-500	8888													
1	2	3	4	5	88													
V232 (487-490)	<i>Open birth interval, months</i> (0-*) 8888 = no open interval (pregnant or never married with no children)	<table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V207 > 0</td> <td>V206 = 1</td> <td>8888</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V206 = 0</td> <td>V007 - B2(V208)</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V207 = 0</td> <td>V103 = 1</td> <td>V007 - M2(1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V103 = 0</td> <td>8888</td> </tr> </table>	V207 > 0	V206 = 1	8888	V206 = 0	V007 - B2(V208)	V207 = 0	V103 = 1	V007 - M2(1)	V103 = 0	8888						
V207 > 0	V206 = 1	8888																
	V206 = 0	V007 - B2(V208)																
V207 = 0	V103 = 1	V007 - M2(1)																
	V103 = 0	8888																
V233 (491-492)	<i>Open birth interval, grouped</i> (1-5) 88 = NA (pregnant or never married with no children)	If V232 then <table border="1"> <tr> <td><12</td><td>12-23</td><td>24-35</td><td>36-47</td><td>48-500</td><td>8888</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>88</td> </tr> </table>	<12	12-23	24-35	36-47	48-500	8888	1	2	3	4	5	88				
<12	12-23	24-35	36-47	48-500	8888													
1	2	3	4	5	88													
V234 (493-494)	<i>Whether ever married and has at least one fertile pregnancy (including current)</i> 1 = yes 0 = no (never married, or has had no fertile pregnancy)	If V103 = 1 and V207 > 0 then 1 ELSE 0																
V235 (495-496)	<i>Whether ever married and has had at least 2 fertile pregnancies (including current)</i> 1 = yes 0 = no (never married, or has not had at least 2 fertile pregnancies)	If V103 = 1 and V207 > 1 then 1 ELSE 0																
V236 (497-498)	<i>Whether ever married with at least 2 fertile pregnancies and closed interval less than 5 years</i> 1 = yes 0 = no	If V235 = 1 and V230 < 60 then 1 ELSE 0																

† B2(V208 - m) is the date of the next-to-last fertile pregnancy. If the last birth is single, m = 1 and we obtain B2(V208 - 1), the date of the next-to-last birth. If the last birth is double, m = 2 and we obtain B2(V208 - 2), the date of next-to-last-but-one birth, and so on.

Breastfeeding (V301 to V306)

Variables V301 and V302 in this group are based on the questionnaire, while V303 to V306 are derived variables.

We assume that Q222 and Q225 have been coded as follows:

- 0-76 = months breastfed (values over 76 recoded to 76)
- 96 = still breastfeeding
- 97 = breastfed until child died
- 98 or blank = did not breastfeed (or not applicable)
- 99 = duration not stated

The recode instructions for V302 transform codes 96 and 97 into actual durations. For V301, codes 96 and 97 are retained.

Variable; Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions																																
V301 (499-500)	<i>Length of breastfeeding in the open interval</i> 0-76 months 88 = NA (has not had at least 1 live birth) 96 = still breastfeeding 97 = until child died 98 = did not breastfeed 99 = NS	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">IF</th> <th colspan="2">THEN</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2">V206 = 1 or V208 = 0</td> <td colspan="2">88</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">V206 = 0 AND V208 > 0</td> <td>Q222 = blank</td> <td colspan="2">98</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q222 = 97</td> <td colspan="2">97</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q222 = 96</td> <td colspan="2">96</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q222 = 0-76</td> <td colspan="2">Q222</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	IF		THEN		V206 = 1 or V208 = 0		88		V206 = 0 AND V208 > 0	Q222 = blank	98		Q222 = 97	97		Q222 = 96	96		Q222 = 0-76	Q222												
IF		THEN																																
V206 = 1 or V208 = 0		88																																
V206 = 0 AND V208 > 0	Q222 = blank	98																																
	Q222 = 97	97																																
	Q222 = 96	96																																
	Q222 = 0-76	Q222																																
V302 (501-502)	<i>Length of breastfeeding in the last closed interval</i> 0-76 months 88 = NA (has not had at least 2 fertile pregnancies) 99 = NS	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Source is Q222 and Q225</th> <th colspan="2"></th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2">IF</th> <th colspan="2">THEN</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2">V207 ≤ 1</td> <td colspan="2">88</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">V207 > 1</td> <td rowspan="4">V206 = 1</td> <td>Q222 = blank or 98</td> <td>98</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q222 = 97</td> <td>12*B4(V208) + B5(V208) †</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q222 = 96</td> <td>V007-B2(V208) †</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q222 = 0-76 or 99</td> <td>Q222</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">V206 = 0</td> <td>Q225 = blank or 98</td> <td colspan="2">98</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q225 = 97</td> <td colspan="2">12*B4(V208-m) + B5(V208-m) †</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q225 = 0-76 or 99</td> <td colspan="2">Q225</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Where m = B1(V208), see note to V230.</p>	Source is Q222 and Q225				IF		THEN		V207 ≤ 1		88		V207 > 1	V206 = 1	Q222 = blank or 98	98	Q222 = 97	12*B4(V208) + B5(V208) †	Q222 = 96	V007-B2(V208) †	Q222 = 0-76 or 99	Q222	V206 = 0	Q225 = blank or 98	98		Q225 = 97	12*B4(V208-m) + B5(V208-m) †		Q225 = 0-76 or 99	Q225	
Source is Q222 and Q225																																		
IF		THEN																																
V207 ≤ 1		88																																
V207 > 1	V206 = 1	Q222 = blank or 98	98																															
		Q222 = 97	12*B4(V208) + B5(V208) †																															
		Q222 = 96	V007-B2(V208) †																															
		Q222 = 0-76 or 99	Q222																															
V206 = 0	Q225 = blank or 98	98																																
	Q225 = 97	12*B4(V208-m) + B5(V208-m) †																																
	Q225 = 0-76 or 99	Q225																																

†If value >76, recode as "99".

Breastfeeding (V301-V306 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions																																								
V303 (503-504)	<i>Length of breastfeeding</i> Grouping 1 (1-18) 88 = NA 99 = NS	If V302 = <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td>98</td><td>0-2</td><td>3-5</td><td>6</td><td>7-8</td><td>9-11</td><td>12</td><td>13-17</td><td>18</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td></tr> </table> then If V302 = <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td>19-23</td><td>24</td><td>25-29</td><td>30</td><td>31-35</td><td>36</td><td>37-47</td><td>48</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td></tr> </table> then If V302 = <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td>49-76</td><td>88</td><td>99</td></tr> <tr><td>18</td><td>88</td><td>99</td></tr> </table> then	98	0-2	3-5	6	7-8	9-11	12	13-17	18	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	19-23	24	25-29	30	31-35	36	37-47	48	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	49-76	88	99	18	88	99
98	0-2	3-5	6	7-8	9-11	12	13-17	18																																		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9																																		
19-23	24	25-29	30	31-35	36	37-47	48																																			
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17																																			
49-76	88	99																																								
18	88	99																																								
V304 (505-506)	<i>Length of breastfeeding</i> Grouping 2 (1-13) 88 = NA 99 = NS	If V303 <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td><11,88,99</td><td>11</td><td>12-18</td></tr> <tr><td>V303</td><td>11 + R</td><td>13</td></tr> </table> then where R equals '0' or '1' at random. The purpose is to divide V302 = '24' into two random halves.	<11,88,99	11	12-18	V303	11 + R	13																																		
<11,88,99	11	12-18																																								
V303	11 + R	13																																								
V305 (507-508)	<i>Length of breastfeeding</i> Grouping 3 (1-12) 88 = NA 99 = NS	If V304 = 12 or 13 then (V304-1) ELSE V304																																								
V306 (509-510)	<i>Whether last closed interval exceeds 32 months and child survived at least 24 months</i> 1 = yes 0 = no	IF <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td rowspan="3" style="vertical-align: middle;">V207 ≥ 2</td><td>32 < V230 ≤ 500</td><td>SURV ≥ 24</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>SURV < 24</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>V230 < 33 or V230 > 500</td><td></td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>V207 < 2</td><td></td><td></td><td>0</td></tr> </table> THEN V306 = where SURV is the time that the child in question survived. To calculate SURV first locate the birth in question. This is the Kth birth where IF <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td>V206 = 1</td><td>K = V208</td></tr> <tr><td>V206 = 0</td><td>K = V208 - B1(V208)</td></tr> </table> THEN If this is a single birth, i.e., B1(K) = 1, we take SURV = 12*B4(K) + B5(K). In the case of twins or triplets, however, we must consider the child who survived the longest. If it is a twin, i.e., B1(K) = 2, we take SURV = MAX{12*B4(K) + B5(K), 12*B4(K-1) + B5(K-1)}. Let M = B1(K) be the multiplicity of the Kth birth. Then SURV = MAX{12*B4(j) + B5(j)} j = K, K-1, ..., K-M+1 Important: In all cases if B4 or B5 is 99 it should be recoded to 0 before calculating SURV.	V207 ≥ 2	32 < V230 ≤ 500	SURV ≥ 24	1		SURV < 24	0	V230 < 33 or V230 > 500		0	V207 < 2			0	V206 = 1	K = V208	V206 = 0	K = V208 - B1(V208)																						
V207 ≥ 2	32 < V230 ≤ 500	SURV ≥ 24		1																																						
		SURV < 24		0																																						
	V230 < 33 or V230 > 500		0																																							
V207 < 2			0																																							
V206 = 1	K = V208																																									
V206 = 0	K = V208 - B1(V208)																																									

PART 2 (V401-V907)

If this part of the recode file is being created separately, then the recode program must first create the five variables below which are referred to in subsequent recode specifications.

Variable	Description	Source, Recode Instructions
V103	<i>Whether ever married</i> 1 = yes 0 = no	IF Q401 = 1-4 then 1 ELSE 0 Depending on code used for Q401
V108	<i>Whether currently married</i> 1 = yes 0 = no	IF Q401 = 1 and Q405 ≠ 2 then 1 ELSE 0
V206	<i>Whether currently pregnant</i> 1 = yes 0 = no	IF Q226 = 1 then 1 ELSE 0
V208	<i>Children ever born</i> (0-24)	V208 = Q215
V213	<i>Living Children</i> (0-24)	IF Q214 = blank then Q215 ELSE (Q215 minus Q214)

Note: V208 and V213 assume that questions Q214 and Q215 have been carefully edited to agree with the number of events entered in the birth history.

Exposure Status (V401-V407)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions																
V401 (511-512)	<i>Husband/wife sterilized for contraceptive reasons</i> 1 = wife 2 = husband 3 = wife, but not for contraceptive reasons 4 = other cases	For the Core Questionnaire: If Q511 = 1 or Q526 = 1 then 1 If Q511 = 2,9 or Q526 = 2,9 then 3 If Q505 = 10 or Q512 = 1 then 2 ELSE 4 For Fertility Regulation Module: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q507 = 10</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Q507 ≠ 10</td> <td>Card 8, col. 18 ≠ 5</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Card 8, Col. 18 = 5 (blue)†</td> <td>Q572 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q572 = 2 or 9</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q572 ≠ (1,2,9) Q574 = 1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q574 ≠ 1</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </table> or, written in another form: IF Q507 = 10 Then 2 Else If card 8, col. 18 ≠ 5 Then 4 Else If Q572 = 1 Then 1 Else If Q572 = 2 or 9 Then 3 Else If Q574 = 1 Then 2 Else 4	Q507 = 10		2	Q507 ≠ 10	Card 8, col. 18 ≠ 5	4	Card 8, Col. 18 = 5 (blue)†	Q572 = 1	1	Q572 = 2 or 9	3	Q572 ≠ (1,2,9) Q574 = 1	2		Q574 ≠ 1	4
Q507 = 10		2																
Q507 ≠ 10	Card 8, col. 18 ≠ 5	4																
	Card 8, Col. 18 = 5 (blue)†	Q572 = 1	1															
		Q572 = 2 or 9	3															
		Q572 ≠ (1,2,9) Q574 = 1	2															
	Q574 ≠ 1	4																

† By "blue" we mean that blue pages of the Fertility Regulation module are used. The colour of pages used is identified by card 8, col. 18.

Exposure status (V401-V407 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions																							
V402 (513-514)	<p><i>Exposure status</i></p> <p>1 = pregnant</p> <p>2 = not pregnant and (widowed, divorced or separated)</p> <p>3 = not pregnant and married and living with husband and husband or wife sterilized for contraceptive reasons</p> <p>4 = not pregnant and married and living with husband and some other self-reported fecundity impairment</p> <p>5 = not pregnant and married and living with husband and reported as fecund</p> <p>88 = never married (if applicable)</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>V103 = 0</td> <td>88</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="5">V103 = 1</td> <td>V206 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">V206 = 0</td> <td>V108 = 0</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">V108 = 1</td> <td>V401 = 1 or 2</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V401 = 3</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V401 = 4</td> <td>Q509 = 2†</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q509 ≠ 2†</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </table> <p>(Note that for a properly edited questionnaire the condition "Q509 = 2" above is equivalent to the condition "(Q509 = 1, 3 or 9) or Q504 = 1". The skip pattern in the questionnaire dictates this to be the case).</p> <p>† For the Fertility Regulation Module, replace "Q509" by "Q506 or Q508". Hence the last two instructions will be written as (given V103 = 1, V206 = 0, V108 = 1 and V401 = 4):</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Q506 = 2 or Q508 = 2</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q506 ≠ 2 and Q508 ≠ 2</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </table> <p>That is, if either of the two questions = 2 then V402 = 4 Else V402 = 5.</p>	V103 = 0	88	V103 = 1	V206 = 1	1	V206 = 0	V108 = 0	2	V108 = 1	V401 = 1 or 2	3	V401 = 3	4	V401 = 4	Q509 = 2†	4		Q509 ≠ 2†	5	Q506 = 2 or Q508 = 2	4	Q506 ≠ 2 and Q508 ≠ 2	5
V103 = 0	88																								
V103 = 1	V206 = 1	1																							
	V206 = 0	V108 = 0	2																						
		V108 = 1	V401 = 1 or 2	3																					
			V401 = 3	4																					
			V401 = 4	Q509 = 2†	4																				
	Q509 ≠ 2†	5																							
Q506 = 2 or Q508 = 2	4																								
Q506 ≠ 2 and Q508 ≠ 2	5																								
V403 (515-516)	<p><i>Whether currently married and 'fecund'</i></p> <p>1 = yes</p> <p>0 = no</p>	<p>If V108 = 1 and V402 = 1, 3 or 5 then 1</p> <p>Else = 0</p>																							
V404 (517-518)	<p><i>'Exposed' (currently married, fecund and not pregnant)</i></p> <p>1 = yes</p> <p>0 = no</p>	<p>If V402 = 3 or 5 then 1</p> <p>ELSE 0</p>																							
V405 (519-520)	<p><i>Exposed (excluding contraceptively sterilised) with at least one live birth</i></p> <p>1 = yes</p> <p>0 = no</p>	<p>If V402 = 5 and V208 > 0 then 1</p> <p>ELSE 0</p>																							
V406 (521-522)	<p><i>Whether currently married and non-pregnant</i></p> <p>1 = yes</p> <p>0 = no (not married, or is pregnant)</p>	<p>If V108 = 1 and V206 = 0 then 1</p> <p>ELSE 0</p>																							
V407 (523-524)	<p><i>Whether ever married and currently non-pregnant</i></p> <p>1 = yes</p> <p>0 = no (never married, or is pregnant)</p>	<p>If V103 = 1 and V206 = 0 then 1</p> <p>ELSE 0</p>																							

Fertility preferences (V501 to V513)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions																																																																				
V501 (525-526)	<i>Desire for future birth</i> 1 = wants future birth 2 = wants no (more) children 3 = undecided 88 = NA (not currently married, fecund) 99 = NS	<p>Core Questionnaire</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="4">V403 = 1</td> <td>V402 = 3</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">V402 = 1 or 5</td> <td>Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 1†</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">V403 = 0</td> <td>88</td> </tr> </table> <p>For the Fertility Regulation Module</p> <p>Replace "Q514 or Q517 or Q520" by "Q510 or Q514" (grey); "Q519 or Q539" (pink); "Q548" (green); "Q554" (yellow).</p> <p>Hence the recode instruction becomes</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="16">V403 = 1</td> <td>V402 = 3</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Card 8, Col. 18 = 1 (grey)</td> <td>Q510 or Q514</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q510 or Q514 = 2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q510 or Q514 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q510 or Q514 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Card 8, Col. 18 = 2 (pink)</td> <td>Q519 or Q539 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q519 or Q539 = 2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q519 or Q539 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q519 or Q539 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Card 8, Col. 18 = 3 (green)</td> <td>Q548 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q548 = 2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q548 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q548 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Card 8, Col. 18 = 4 (yellow)</td> <td>Q554 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q554 = 2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q554 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q554 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">V403 = 0</td> <td>88</td> </tr> </table> <p>†We note that for a particular questionnaire (properly edited) at most one of the three questions is relevant. Hence if NA to Q514, Q517 and Q520 are read as "0", the above instruction can be simplified as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="3">V403 = 1</td> <td>Q514 + Q517 + Q520 = 0</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q514 + Q517 + Q520 = 1, 2, or 3</td> <td>Q514 + Q517 + Q520</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q514 + Q517 + Q520 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">V403 = 0</td> <td>88</td> </tr> </table> <p>Similar simplification is possible for the Fertility Regulation Module.</p>	V403 = 1	V402 = 3	2	V402 = 1 or 5	Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 1†	1	Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 2	2	Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 3	3	Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 9		99	V403 = 0		88	V403 = 1	V402 = 3	2	Card 8, Col. 18 = 1 (grey)	Q510 or Q514	1	Q510 or Q514 = 2	2	Q510 or Q514 = 3	3	Q510 or Q514 = 9	99	Card 8, Col. 18 = 2 (pink)	Q519 or Q539 = 1	1	Q519 or Q539 = 2	2	Q519 or Q539 = 3	3	Q519 or Q539 = 9	99	Card 8, Col. 18 = 3 (green)	Q548 = 1	1	Q548 = 2	2	Q548 = 3	3	Q548 = 9	99	Card 8, Col. 18 = 4 (yellow)	Q554 = 1	1	Q554 = 2	2	Q554 = 3	3	Q554 = 9	99	V403 = 0		88	V403 = 1	Q514 + Q517 + Q520 = 0	2	Q514 + Q517 + Q520 = 1, 2, or 3	Q514 + Q517 + Q520	Q514 + Q517 + Q520 = 9	99	V403 = 0		88
V403 = 1	V402 = 3	2																																																																				
	V402 = 1 or 5	Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 1†		1																																																																		
		Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 2		2																																																																		
		Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 3	3																																																																			
Q514 or Q517 or Q520 = 9		99																																																																				
V403 = 0		88																																																																				
V403 = 1	V402 = 3	2																																																																				
	Card 8, Col. 18 = 1 (grey)	Q510 or Q514	1																																																																			
		Q510 or Q514 = 2	2																																																																			
		Q510 or Q514 = 3	3																																																																			
		Q510 or Q514 = 9	99																																																																			
	Card 8, Col. 18 = 2 (pink)	Q519 or Q539 = 1	1																																																																			
		Q519 or Q539 = 2	2																																																																			
		Q519 or Q539 = 3	3																																																																			
		Q519 or Q539 = 9	99																																																																			
	Card 8, Col. 18 = 3 (green)	Q548 = 1	1																																																																			
		Q548 = 2	2																																																																			
		Q548 = 3	3																																																																			
		Q548 = 9	99																																																																			
	Card 8, Col. 18 = 4 (yellow)	Q554 = 1	1																																																																			
		Q554 = 2	2																																																																			
		Q554 = 3	3																																																																			
Q554 = 9		99																																																																				
V403 = 0		88																																																																				
V403 = 1	Q514 + Q517 + Q520 = 0	2																																																																				
	Q514 + Q517 + Q520 = 1, 2, or 3	Q514 + Q517 + Q520																																																																				
	Q514 + Q517 + Q520 = 9	99																																																																				
V403 = 0		88																																																																				
V502 (527-528)	<i>Currently married fecund and wants no more children</i> 1 = yes 0 = no (not currently married, fecund or not "wanting no more children")	If V501 = 2 then 1 ELSE 0																																																																				

Fertility preferences (V501 to V513 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions																																																											
V503 (529-530)	<i>Currently married fecund non-pregnant, and wants no more children</i> 1 = yes 0 = no	If V404 = 1 and V501 = 2 then 1 ELSE 0																																																											
V504 (531-532)	<i>Currently married fecund non-pregnant, and wants another child</i> 1 = yes 0 = no	If V404 = 1 and V501 = 1 then 1 ELSE 0																																																											
V505 (533-534)	<i>Desire for the last pregnancy</i> 1 = last pregnancy wanted 2 = last pregnancy not wanted 3 = undecided 88 = NA (never married or has had no fertile pregnancy) 99 = NS If FR Module is not used, always = "88".	For Fertility Regulation Module only: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td rowspan="20" style="vertical-align: middle;">V103 = 1 AND V206 + V208 > 0</td> <td rowspan="20" style="vertical-align: middle;">V501 = 1</td> <td rowspan="20" style="vertical-align: middle;">V501 ≠ 1</td> <td>Card 8, Col. 18 = 1 (grey)</td> <td>Q513 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q513 = 2</td> <td>.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q513 = 3</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q513 = 9</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q513 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8 Col. 18 = 2 (pink)</td> <td>Q533 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q533 = 2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q533 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q533 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8 Col. 18 = 3 (green)</td> <td>Q550 or Q552 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q550 or Q552 = 2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q550 or Q552 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q550 or Q552 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8 Col. 18 = 4 (yellow)</td> <td>Q562 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q562 = 2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q562 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q562 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8 Col. 18 = 5 (blue)</td> <td>Q583 or Q594 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Q583 ≠ 1 and Q594 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q588 or Q595 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q588 or Q595 = 2</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q588 or Q595 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q588 or Q595 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="5">V103 = 0 OR V206 + V208 = 0</td> <td>88</td> </tr> </table>	V103 = 1 AND V206 + V208 > 0	V501 = 1	V501 ≠ 1	Card 8, Col. 18 = 1 (grey)	Q513 = 1	1	Q513 = 2	.1	Q513 = 3	2	Q513 = 9	3	Q513 = 9	99	Card 8 Col. 18 = 2 (pink)	Q533 = 1	1	Q533 = 2	2	Q533 = 3	3	Q533 = 9	99	Card 8 Col. 18 = 3 (green)	Q550 or Q552 = 1	1	Q550 or Q552 = 2	2	Q550 or Q552 = 3	3	Q550 or Q552 = 9	99	Card 8 Col. 18 = 4 (yellow)	Q562 = 1	1	Q562 = 2	2	Q562 = 3	3	Q562 = 9	99	Card 8 Col. 18 = 5 (blue)	Q583 or Q594 = 1	1	Q583 ≠ 1 and Q594 ≠ 1	Q588 or Q595 = 1	1	Q588 or Q595 = 2	2	Q588 or Q595 = 3	3	Q588 or Q595 = 9	99	V103 = 0 OR V206 + V208 = 0					88
V103 = 1 AND V206 + V208 > 0	V501 = 1	V501 ≠ 1				Card 8, Col. 18 = 1 (grey)	Q513 = 1	1																																																					
						Q513 = 2	.1																																																						
						Q513 = 3	2																																																						
						Q513 = 9	3																																																						
						Q513 = 9	99																																																						
						Card 8 Col. 18 = 2 (pink)	Q533 = 1	1																																																					
						Q533 = 2	2																																																						
						Q533 = 3	3																																																						
						Q533 = 9	99																																																						
						Card 8 Col. 18 = 3 (green)	Q550 or Q552 = 1	1																																																					
						Q550 or Q552 = 2	2																																																						
						Q550 or Q552 = 3	3																																																						
						Q550 or Q552 = 9	99																																																						
						Card 8 Col. 18 = 4 (yellow)	Q562 = 1	1																																																					
						Q562 = 2	2																																																						
						Q562 = 3	3																																																						
						Q562 = 9	99																																																						
						Card 8 Col. 18 = 5 (blue)	Q583 or Q594 = 1	1																																																					
						Q583 ≠ 1 and Q594 ≠ 1	Q588 or Q595 = 1	1																																																					
			Q588 or Q595 = 2	2																																																									
Q588 or Q595 = 3	3																																																												
Q588 or Q595 = 9	99																																																												
V103 = 0 OR V206 + V208 = 0					88																																																								
V506 (535-536)	<i>Whether last pregnancy unwanted</i> 1 = unwanted 0 = wanted or undecided 88 = NA 99 = NS	For Fertility Regulation Module only If V505 = <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>88</td><td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>88</td><td>99</td> </tr> </table> then	1	2	3	88	99	0	1	0	88	99																																																	
1	2	3	88	99																																																									
0	1	0	88	99																																																									

Fertility preferences (V501 to V513 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions																																						
V507 (537-538)	<p><i>Whether prefers next child to be a boy</i></p> <p>1 = prefers boy 0 = prefers girl, either, or given "other" answer 88 = NA (not currently married fecund or not wanting another child) 99 = preference not stated</p>	<p>Core Questionnaire</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>V507</th> <th>V508</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="4">V501 = 1</td> <td>Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 2</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 3 to 8</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 9</td> <td>99</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">V501 ≠ 1</td> <td>88</td> <td>88</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>For the Fertility Regulation Module Replace "Q515 or Q518" above by "Q511 or Q515" (grey) or "Q520 or Q540" (pink) (green and yellow pages are covered by Q228). Hence:</p>			V507	V508	V501 = 1	Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 1	1	0	Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 2	0	1	Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 3 to 8	0	0	Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 9	99	99	V501 ≠ 1		88	88																	
		V507	V508																																					
V501 = 1	Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 1	1	0																																					
	Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 2	0	1																																					
	Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 3 to 8	0	0																																					
	Q228 or Q515 or Q518 = 9	99	99																																					
V501 ≠ 1		88	88																																					
V508 (539-540)	<p><i>Whether prefers next child to be a girl</i></p> <p>1 = prefers girl 0 = prefers boy, either, or gives "other" answers 88, 99 = as for V507</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2"></th> <th>V507</th> <th>V508</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="4">V501 = 1</td> <td>V206 = 1</td> <td>Q228 = 1</td> <td>1 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q228 = 2</td> <td>0 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q228 = 3 to 8</td> <td>0 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q228 = 9</td> <td>99 99</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="6">V501 = 1</td> <td rowspan="4">V206 = 0</td> <td>Card 8, Col. 18 = 1 (grey)</td> <td>Q511 or Q515 = 1 1 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q511 or Q515 = 2 0 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q511 or Q515 = 3 to 8 0 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q511 or Q515 = 9 99 99</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Card 8, Col. 18 = 2 (pink)</td> <td>Q520 or Q540 = 1 1 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q520 or Q540 = 2 0 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q520 or Q540 = 3 to 8 0 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q520 or Q540 = 9 99 99</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">V501 ≠ 1</td> <td>88</td> <td>88</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			V507	V508	V501 = 1	V206 = 1	Q228 = 1	1 0		Q228 = 2	0 1		Q228 = 3 to 8	0 0		Q228 = 9	99 99	V501 = 1	V206 = 0	Card 8, Col. 18 = 1 (grey)	Q511 or Q515 = 1 1 0		Q511 or Q515 = 2 0 1		Q511 or Q515 = 3 to 8 0 0		Q511 or Q515 = 9 99 99	Card 8, Col. 18 = 2 (pink)	Q520 or Q540 = 1 1 0	Q520 or Q540 = 2 0 1		Q520 or Q540 = 3 to 8 0 0		Q520 or Q540 = 9 99 99	V501 ≠ 1		88	88
		V507	V508																																					
V501 = 1	V206 = 1	Q228 = 1	1 0																																					
		Q228 = 2	0 1																																					
		Q228 = 3 to 8	0 0																																					
		Q228 = 9	99 99																																					
V501 = 1	V206 = 0	Card 8, Col. 18 = 1 (grey)	Q511 or Q515 = 1 1 0																																					
			Q511 or Q515 = 2 0 1																																					
			Q511 or Q515 = 3 to 8 0 0																																					
			Q511 or Q515 = 9 99 99																																					
	Card 8, Col. 18 = 2 (pink)	Q520 or Q540 = 1 1 0																																						
		Q520 or Q540 = 2 0 1																																						
	Q520 or Q540 = 3 to 8 0 0																																							
	Q520 or Q540 = 9 99 99																																							
V501 ≠ 1		88	88																																					
V509 (541-542)	<p><i>No of additional children wanted (0-21)</i></p> <p>88 = NA (not currently married fecund) 97 = undecided 98 = other (non-numeric answers) 99 = NS</p>	<p>If the respondent desires a future birth (V501 = 1), we define a source question, say 'X', from which V509 will be defined subsequently.</p> <p>Core Questionnaire</p> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2">V501 = 88</td> <td colspan="2">V509 = 88</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">V501 = 2</td> <td colspan="2">V509 = 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">V501 = 3</td> <td colspan="2">V509 = 97</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">V501 = 99</td> <td colspan="2">V509 = 99</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">V501 = 1</td> <td>V206 = 1</td> <td colspan="2">X = Q521</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V206 = 0</td> <td>V208 = 0</td> <td>X = Q516</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V208 > 0</td> <td>X = Q519</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	V501 = 88		V509 = 88		V501 = 2		V509 = 0		V501 = 3		V509 = 97		V501 = 99		V509 = 99		V501 = 1	V206 = 1	X = Q521		V206 = 0	V208 = 0	X = Q516	V208 > 0	X = Q519													
V501 = 88		V509 = 88																																						
V501 = 2		V509 = 0																																						
V501 = 3		V509 = 97																																						
V501 = 99		V509 = 99																																						
V501 = 1	V206 = 1	X = Q521																																						
	V206 = 0	V208 = 0	X = Q516																																					
		V208 > 0	X = Q519																																					

Fertility preferences (V501 to V513 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions																																									
V509 (Cont.)	Additional code for Fertility Regulation Module: 66 = last pregnancy not wanted	<p>Fertility Regulation Module</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">V501 = 88</td> <td>V509 = 88</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V501 = 2</td> <td>V505 = 2</td> <td>V509 = 66</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V505 = 1, 3, 99 or 88</td> <td>V509 = 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V501 = 3</td> <td>V505 = 2</td> <td>V509 = 66</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V505 = 1, 3, 99 or 88</td> <td>V509 = 97</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V501 = 99</td> <td>V505 = 2</td> <td>V509 = 66</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V505 = 1, 3, 99 or 88</td> <td>V509 = 99</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">V501 = 1</td> <td rowspan="2">Card 8, col. 18 = 1 (grey)</td> <td>V208 = 0 X = Q516</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V208 > 0 X = Q512</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink)</td> <td>V208 = 0 X = Q541</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V208 > 0 X = Q521</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8, col. 18 = 3 (green)</td> <td>X = Q549</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8, col. 18 = 4 (yellow)</td> <td>X = Q555</td> </tr> </table> <p>To define V509 from 'X' we need to consider responses given as ranges (e.g., "2 to 4", coded as 24). See the <i>WFS Editing and Coding Manual</i> for the justification of the following procedure (Note: the procedure will be much simplified if the coding is modified as explained in <i>Modifications to the Core Questionnaires</i>)</p> <p>If _____ then V509 =</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>X < 22</td> <td>X</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X = 91 to 97</td> <td>(X - 89) / 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X = 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90</td> <td>(X / 20) + 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X = 71 to 77, 81 to 88</td> <td>98</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X = 99</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ELSE</td> <td>{X - [9 * (X / 10)]} / 2</td> </tr> </table> <p>Note: all divisions are truncated to get the integral part. Where a range is specified, the mean has been taken, truncated to the integral part.</p>	V501 = 88		V509 = 88	V501 = 2	V505 = 2	V509 = 66	V505 = 1, 3, 99 or 88	V509 = 0	V501 = 3	V505 = 2	V509 = 66	V505 = 1, 3, 99 or 88	V509 = 97	V501 = 99	V505 = 2	V509 = 66	V505 = 1, 3, 99 or 88	V509 = 99	V501 = 1	Card 8, col. 18 = 1 (grey)	V208 = 0 X = Q516	V208 > 0 X = Q512	Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink)	V208 = 0 X = Q541	V208 > 0 X = Q521	Card 8, col. 18 = 3 (green)	X = Q549	Card 8, col. 18 = 4 (yellow)	X = Q555	X < 22	X	X = 91 to 97	(X - 89) / 2	X = 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90	(X / 20) + 5	X = 71 to 77, 81 to 88	98	X = 99	99	ELSE	{X - [9 * (X / 10)]} / 2
V501 = 88		V509 = 88																																									
V501 = 2	V505 = 2	V509 = 66																																									
	V505 = 1, 3, 99 or 88	V509 = 0																																									
V501 = 3	V505 = 2	V509 = 66																																									
	V505 = 1, 3, 99 or 88	V509 = 97																																									
V501 = 99	V505 = 2	V509 = 66																																									
	V505 = 1, 3, 99 or 88	V509 = 99																																									
V501 = 1	Card 8, col. 18 = 1 (grey)	V208 = 0 X = Q516																																									
		V208 > 0 X = Q512																																									
	Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink)	V208 = 0 X = Q541																																									
		V208 > 0 X = Q521																																									
Card 8, col. 18 = 3 (green)	X = Q549																																										
Card 8, col. 18 = 4 (yellow)	X = Q555																																										
X < 22	X																																										
X = 91 to 97	(X - 89) / 2																																										
X = 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90	(X / 20) + 5																																										
X = 71 to 77, 81 to 88	98																																										
X = 99	99																																										
ELSE	{X - [9 * (X / 10)]} / 2																																										
V510 (543-544)	No. of additional children wanted (0-5) 66, 88, 97, 98, 99 as for V509	<p>If V509 then</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0-5</td> <td>6-21</td> <td>≥ 66</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V509</td> <td>5</td> <td>V509</td> </tr> </table>	0-5	6-21	≥ 66	V509	5	V509																																			
0-5	6-21	≥ 66																																									
V509	5	V509																																									

Fertility preferences (V501 to V513 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions														
V511 (545-546)	<p><i>Total number of children desired</i> (0-21) 98 = other answers 99 = NS</p>	<p>We first define a source question, say "X" from which V511 will be defined subsequently</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Core Questionnaire:</td> <td>X = Q531</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F.R. Module:</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8 col. 18 = 1</td> <td>X = Q599 (grey)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>= 2</td> <td>X = Q599 (pink)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>= 3</td> <td>X = Q599 (green)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>= 4</td> <td>X = Q599 (yellow)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>= 5</td> <td>X = Q599 (blue)</td> </tr> </table> <p>In order to consider responses given as ranges, V511 is defined from "X" in exactly the same way as the table shown above for V509.</p>	Core Questionnaire:	X = Q531	F.R. Module:		Card 8 col. 18 = 1	X = Q599 (grey)	= 2	X = Q599 (pink)	= 3	X = Q599 (green)	= 4	X = Q599 (yellow)	= 5	X = Q599 (blue)
Core Questionnaire:	X = Q531															
F.R. Module:																
Card 8 col. 18 = 1	X = Q599 (grey)															
= 2	X = Q599 (pink)															
= 3	X = Q599 (green)															
= 4	X = Q599 (yellow)															
= 5	X = Q599 (blue)															
V512 (547-548)	<p><i>Total number of children desired (9)</i> (0-9) 98, 99 as for V511</p>	<p>If V511</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0-9, 98,99</td> <td>10-21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>then</td> <td>V511</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>9</td> </tr> </table>	0-9, 98,99	10-21	then	V511		9								
0-9, 98,99	10-21															
then	V511															
	9															
V513 (549-550)	<p><i>Total desired minus number alive</i> <i>(including current pregnancy)</i> 1 = desired less than living 2 = equal 3 = desired more than living 4 = other answers to number desired 99 = NS</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>V511 = 99</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V511 = 98</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">V511 < 22</td> <td>(V511-V206-V213) < 0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(V511-V206-V213) = 0</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(V511-V206-V213) > 0</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </table>	V511 = 99	99	V511 = 98	4	V511 < 22	(V511-V206-V213) < 0	1	(V511-V206-V213) = 0	2	(V511-V206-V213) > 0	3			
V511 = 99	99															
V511 = 98	4															
V511 < 22	(V511-V206-V213) < 0	1														
	(V511-V206-V213) = 0	2														
	(V511-V206-V213) > 0	3														

CONTRACEPTION

Knowledge (V601 to V617)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions																
V601 (551-552)	<i>Whether knows pill</i>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> Code: 2 = knows (without probing) 1 = heard of (after probing) 0 = not heard of 88 = NA (method not included in country questionnaire)† 99 = NS </div> <p>assuming the coding scheme for Q304-Q314 knowledge 0 mentioned spontaneously 1 heard of 2 not heard of 9 not stated</p> <p>V601-V614: (For Q3nnK, use appropriate questions)</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">Method not included in questionnaire</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">88</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q3nnK = 0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q3nnK = 1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Q3nnK = 2</td> <td>Method mentioned in Q317</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Method not mentioned in Q317</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Q3nnK = 9</td> <td>Method mentioned in Q317</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Method not mentioned in Q317</td> <td style="text-align: center;">99</td> </tr> </table>	Method not included in questionnaire	88	Q3nnK = 0	2	Q3nnK = 1	1	Q3nnK = 2	Method mentioned in Q317	1	Method not mentioned in Q317	0	Q3nnK = 9	Method mentioned in Q317	1	Method not mentioned in Q317	99
Method not included in questionnaire	88																	
Q3nnK = 0	2																	
Q3nnK = 1	1																	
Q3nnK = 2	Method mentioned in Q317		1															
	Method not mentioned in Q317		0															
Q3nnK = 9	Method mentioned in Q317		1															
	Method not mentioned in Q317		99															
V602 (553-554)	<i>Whether knows IUD</i>																	
V603 (555-556)	<i>Whether knows any other female scientific methods</i>																	
V604 (557-558)	<i>Whether knows douche</i>																	
V605 (559-560)	<i>Whether knows condom</i>																	
V606 (561-562)	<i>Whether knows rhythm</i>																	
V607 (563-564)	<i>Whether knows withdrawal</i>																	
V608 (565-566)	<i>Whether knows abstention</i>																	
V609 (567-568)	<i>Whether knows female sterilisation</i>																	
V610 (569-570)	<i>Whether knows male sterilization</i>																	
V611 (571-572)	<i>Whether knows injection</i>																	
V612 (573-574)	<i>Whether knows country specific method 1 (if any)</i>																	
V613 (575-576)	<i>Whether knows country specific method 2 (if any)</i>																	
V614 (577-578)	<i>Whether knows country specific method 3 (if any)</i>																	
V615 (579-580)	<i>Whether knows any other method</i> † 1 = yes 0 = no	Assuming "other methods" coded 15 If Q314M or Q317 = 15 then 1 ELSE 0																
V616 (581-582)	<i>Knowledge of any method</i> 1 = knows no method 2 = knows only inefficient method(s) 3 = knows some efficient methods(s)	If all variables V601 to V615 = 0 or 99 or 88 then 1 If V601 or V602 or V603 or V605 or V609 or V610 or V611 = 1 or 2 then 3 ELSE 2																
V617 (583-584)	<i>Whether knows any method</i> 1 = yes, knows 0 = no, does not know any method	If V616 = 1 then 0 ELSE 1																

†May also include code "88" for single women if the relevant questions are not asked of that category of women.

Ever use (V618-V634)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions
V618 (585-586)	<i>Ever used pill?</i>	CODE: 1 = Yes 0 = No 88 = NA (method not included in country questionnaire)† 99 = NS
V619 (587-588)	<i>Ever used IUD?</i>	
V620 (589-590)	<i>Ever used any other female scientific methods?</i>	
V621 (591-592)	<i>Ever used douche?</i>	
V622 (593-594)	<i>Ever used condom?</i>	V618-V625, V628-V631: For Q3nnU, use column 3 (ever used) of appropriate questions (Q304-Q311, Q314)
V623 (595-596)	<i>Ever used rhythm?</i>	
V624 (597-598)	<i>Ever used withdrawal?</i>	If Q3nnU = 1 or method mentioned in Q317 then 1 If Q3nnU = 2 or blank and method not mentioned in Q317 then 0
V625 (599-600)	<i>Ever used abstention?</i>	If Q3nnU = 9 and method not mentioned in Q317 then 99
V626 (601-602)	<i>Whether sterilized for contraceptive purposes?</i>	V626: If V401 = 1 then 1 ELSE 0
V627 (603-604)	<i>Whether husband sterilized?</i>	V627: If V401 = 2 then 1 ELSE 0
V628 (605-606)	<i>Ever used injection?</i>	
V629 (607-608)	<i>Whether ever used country specific method 1</i>	
V630 (609-610)	<i>Whether ever used country specific method 2</i>	
V631 (611-612)	<i>Whether ever used country specific method 3</i>	
V632 (613-614)	<i>Ever used any other method?†</i> 1 = yes 0 = no	Assuming "other methods" coded 15 If Q314U = 1 or Q317 = 15 then 1 ELSE 0
V633 (615-616)	<i>Ever use of any method</i> 1 = never used any method 2 = used only inefficient methods(s) 3 = used some efficient methods(s)	If all variables V618 to V632 = 0 or 99 or 88 then 1 If V618 or V619 or V620 or V622 or V626 or V627 or V628 = 1 then 3 ELSE 2
V634 (617-618)	<i>Whether used any method</i> 1 = yes 0 = no	If V633 = 1 then 0 ELSE 1

†May also include code "88" for single women if the relevant questions are not asked of that category of women.

Current use (V635 to V639)

These variables are defined for currently married, fecund, not pregnant women and for all contraceptively sterilized women. i.e. they are applicable only for "exposed" women plus those contraceptively sterilized but not currently married.

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions																		
V635 (619-620)	<p><i>Current method being used</i></p> <p>0 = no method (and is exposed)</p> <p>1 = pill</p> <p>2 = IUD</p> <p>3 = other female scientific</p> <p>4 = douche</p> <p>5 = condom</p> <p>6 = rhythm</p> <p>7 = withdrawal</p> <p>8 = abstention</p> <p>9 = female sterilization (contraceptive)</p> <p>10 = male sterilization</p> <p>11 = injection</p> <p>12 = country specific method 1</p> <p>13 = country specific method 2</p> <p>14 = country specific method 3</p> <p>15 = any other method</p> <p>88 = NA (pregnant, or not currently married, or not fecund—excluding those classified in code '9'.)</p> <p>99 = currently using but method not stated</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">V401 = 1</td> <td colspan="2">9</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">V401 = 2</td> <td colspan="2">10</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">V401 = 3 or 4</td> <td colspan="2">V402 ≠ 5</td> <td>88</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V402 = 5</td> <td>Q504 = 1</td> <td>Q505</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q504 ≠ 1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </table> <p>Notes:</p> <p>(1) For the Fertility Regulation module replace "Q504" by "Q505", and "Q505" by "Q507".</p> <p>(2) It is assumed that in Q505 (or Q507, F.R. module) the method is coded as indicated for the code for V635.</p> <p>(3) Never married women (V402 = 88) have been coded as '88'.</p> <p>(4) Codes 0-15,99 include only 'exposed' women, except for code '9' where any women (whether currently married or not) who are <i>contraceptively</i> sterilized are also included. In variables V636, V637 and V638 this latter group is included as using an 'efficient' method of contraception. This group does not appear in tables confined to 'exposed' women, but is included here to facilitate construction of V643 and V645 on pattern of use.</p>	V401 = 1		9		V401 = 2		10		V401 = 3 or 4	V402 ≠ 5		88	V402 = 5	Q504 = 1	Q505	Q504 ≠ 1		0
V401 = 1		9																		
V401 = 2		10																		
V401 = 3 or 4	V402 ≠ 5		88																	
	V402 = 5	Q504 = 1	Q505																	
		Q504 ≠ 1		0																
V636 (621-622)	<p><i>Current use of any method</i></p> <p>1 = using no method</p> <p>2 = only inefficient method</p> <p>3 = some efficient method (including sterilization)†</p> <p>88 = NA (not exposed)</p>	<p>If V635 =</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>4,6-8, 12-15, 99</td> <td>1-3, 5, 9-11</td> <td>88</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>88</td> </tr> </table>	0	4,6-8, 12-15, 99	1-3, 5, 9-11	88	1	2	3	88										
0	4,6-8, 12-15, 99	1-3, 5, 9-11	88																	
1	2	3	88																	
V637 (623-624)	<p><i>Whether current using any method</i></p> <p>1 = yes†</p> <p>0 = no</p> <p>88 = NA (not exposed)</p>	<p>If V636 =</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>2 or 3</td> <td>1</td> <td>88</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>88</td> </tr> </table>	2 or 3	1	88	1	0	88												
2 or 3	1	88																		
1	0	88																		
V638 (625-626)	<p><i>Whether currently using an efficient method</i></p> <p>1 = yes</p> <p>0 = no, NA</p>	<p>If V636 = 3 then 1</p> <p>ELSE 0</p>																		
V639 (627-628)	<p><i>Whether currently using an efficient method, and wanting no more children</i></p> <p>1 = yes (using and wanting no more)</p> <p>0 = no, NA</p>	<p>If V636 = 3 and V501 = 2 then 1</p> <p>ELSE 0</p>																		

†V636 = '3' or V637 = '1' includes women sterilized for contraceptive reasons, whether or not they are currently married.

Pattern of use (V640-V645)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions																																																						
V640 (629-630)	<p><i>Method used in the last closed interval</i></p> <p>0 = no method used in the interval 1-8 } as for V635 11-15 }</p> <p>88 = NA (no closed interval); or FR module not used †</p> <p>99 = used a method, but method not stated</p>	<p>Defined only for the F.R. Module: V640</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">V103 = 0 OR (V206 + V208) = 0</th> <th>88</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="4">V634 = 0</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V103 = 1</td> <td rowspan="2">AND (V206 + V208) > 0</td> <td rowspan="2">Card 8, col. 18 = "4" (yellow) ††</td> <td>V208 = 0</td> <td>Q554 = 1 Q554 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q557 Q564</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V208 > 0</td> <td>Q554 = 1 Q554 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q558 = 1 Q558 ≠ 1 Q565 = 1 Q565 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q559 0 Q566 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">+</td> <td rowspan="3">V634 = 1</td> <td rowspan="3">Card 8, col. 18 = "5" (blue) ††</td> <td>Q583 = 1</td> <td>Q584 = 1 Q584 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q585 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q583 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q589 = 1 Q589 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q590 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink) ††</td> <td>Q519 = 1 Q519 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q526 = 1 Q526 ≠ 1 Q534 = 1 Q534 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q527 0 Q535 0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Notes:</p> <p>(1) For example if (V103 = 1 and V206 + V208 > 0 and V634 = 1 and Card 8, col. 18 = 4 and V208 = 0 and Q554 ≠ 1) then V640 = Q564</p> <p>(2) If "not applicable" questions are read as zeros then the above can be expressed more simply as follows: This approach also applies to several other variables from the Fertility Regulation Module:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4">V103 = 0 OR V206 + V208 = 0</th> <th>88</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="4">V634 = 0</th> <th>0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="3">V103 = 1 and V206 + V208 > 0</td> <td rowspan="3">V634 = 1</td> <td>Card 8, col. 18 = 4 (yellow)</td> <td colspan="2">Q557 + Q559 + Q564 + Q566</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8, col. 18 = 5 (blue)</td> <td colspan="2">Q585 + Q590</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink)</td> <td colspan="2">Q527 + Q535</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	V103 = 0 OR (V206 + V208) = 0				88	V634 = 0				0	V103 = 1	AND (V206 + V208) > 0	Card 8, col. 18 = "4" (yellow) ††	V208 = 0	Q554 = 1 Q554 ≠ 1	Q557 Q564	V208 > 0	Q554 = 1 Q554 ≠ 1	Q558 = 1 Q558 ≠ 1 Q565 = 1 Q565 ≠ 1	Q559 0 Q566 0	+	V634 = 1	Card 8, col. 18 = "5" (blue) ††	Q583 = 1	Q584 = 1 Q584 ≠ 1	Q585 0	Q583 ≠ 1	Q589 = 1 Q589 ≠ 1	Q590 0	Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink) ††	Q519 = 1 Q519 ≠ 1	Q526 = 1 Q526 ≠ 1 Q534 = 1 Q534 ≠ 1	Q527 0 Q535 0	V103 = 0 OR V206 + V208 = 0				88	V634 = 0				0	V103 = 1 and V206 + V208 > 0	V634 = 1	Card 8, col. 18 = 4 (yellow)	Q557 + Q559 + Q564 + Q566		Card 8, col. 18 = 5 (blue)	Q585 + Q590		Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink)	Q527 + Q535	
V103 = 0 OR (V206 + V208) = 0				88																																																				
V634 = 0				0																																																				
V103 = 1	AND (V206 + V208) > 0	Card 8, col. 18 = "4" (yellow) ††	V208 = 0	Q554 = 1 Q554 ≠ 1	Q557 Q564																																																			
			V208 > 0	Q554 = 1 Q554 ≠ 1	Q558 = 1 Q558 ≠ 1 Q565 = 1 Q565 ≠ 1	Q559 0 Q566 0																																																		
+	V634 = 1	Card 8, col. 18 = "5" (blue) ††	Q583 = 1	Q584 = 1 Q584 ≠ 1	Q585 0																																																			
			Q583 ≠ 1	Q589 = 1 Q589 ≠ 1	Q590 0																																																			
			Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink) ††	Q519 = 1 Q519 ≠ 1	Q526 = 1 Q526 ≠ 1 Q534 = 1 Q534 ≠ 1	Q527 0 Q535 0																																																		
V103 = 0 OR V206 + V208 = 0				88																																																				
V634 = 0				0																																																				
V103 = 1 and V206 + V208 > 0	V634 = 1	Card 8, col. 18 = 4 (yellow)	Q557 + Q559 + Q564 + Q566																																																					
		Card 8, col. 18 = 5 (blue)	Q585 + Q590																																																					
		Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink)	Q527 + Q535																																																					

† Code "88" includes never-married women, V103 = 0 (if the relevant questions are not asked of these women).
It is assumed that method in the source questions (Q557, Q590, etc.) is coded in the same way as the code for V640.

†† Alternatively these conditions may be replaced by V402 = "1", V402 = "2, 3 or 4" and V402 = "5" respectively.

Pattern of use (V640-V645 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions																																																																				
V641 (631-632)	<i>Use of any method in the closed interval</i> 1 = used no method 2 = used an inefficient method 3 = used an efficient method 88 = NA (as for V640)	Defined only for the F.R. Module If V640 = then <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>4,6-8,12-15,99</td> <td>1-3,5 or 11</td> <td>88</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>88</td> </tr> </table>	0	4,6-8,12-15,99	1-3,5 or 11	88	1	2	3	88																																																												
0	4,6-8,12-15,99	1-3,5 or 11	88																																																																			
1	2	3	88																																																																			
V642 (633-634)	<i>Use of any method in closed interval (2)</i> 1 = used 2 = did not use 88 = NA (as for V640)	Defined only for the F.R. Module If V640 then <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>1-8,11-15,99</td> <td>0</td> <td>88</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>88</td> </tr> </table>	1-8,11-15,99	0	88	1	2	88																																																														
1-8,11-15,99	0	88																																																																				
1	2	88																																																																				
V643 (635-636)	<i>Method used in the open interval</i> 0 = did not use 1-15 as for V635 88 = NA (no open interval i.e., is pregnant) [†] 99 = used method but method not stated	Core Questionnaire <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td colspan="3">V103 = 0 OR V206 = 1</td> <td>88[†]</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V103 = 1</td> <td colspan="2">V634 = 0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V634 = 1</td> <td>V635 ≠ 0 and V635 ≠ 88</td> <td>V635</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">AND V206 = 0</td> <td rowspan="2">V635 = 0 or 88</td> <td>V108 = 1</td> <td>V208 > 0</td> <td>Q507 = 1</td> <td>Q508</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Q507 ≠ 1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>V108 = 0</td> <td>V208 > 0</td> <td>Q529 = 1</td> <td>Q530</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Q529 ≠ 1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>V208 = 0</td> <td></td> <td>Q530</td> </tr> </table> Fertility Regulation Module: The first three lines of the above instructions for the Core Questionnaire remain unchanged. Hence we give below instructions only for the case "V103 = 1" and V206 = 0 and V634 = 1 and V635 = 0 or 88" <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink)</td> <td rowspan="2">V208 > 0</td> <td>Q519 = 1</td> <td>Q523 = 1</td> <td>Q524</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q523 ≠ 1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V208 = 0</td> <td>Q519 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q531 = 1</td> <td>Q532</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Q531 ≠ 1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Card 8, col. 18 = 5 (blue)</td> <td rowspan="2">V208 > 0</td> <td>Q539 = 1</td> <td>Q543</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q539 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q546</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V208 = 0</td> <td>Q581 = 1</td> <td>Q582</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q581 ≠ 1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Q579</td> </tr> </table>	V103 = 0 OR V206 = 1			88 [†]	V103 = 1	V634 = 0		0	V634 = 1	V635 ≠ 0 and V635 ≠ 88	V635	AND V206 = 0	V635 = 0 or 88	V108 = 1	V208 > 0	Q507 = 1	Q508			Q507 ≠ 1	0			V108 = 0	V208 > 0	Q529 = 1	Q530					Q529 ≠ 1	0				V208 = 0		Q530	Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink)	V208 > 0	Q519 = 1	Q523 = 1	Q524		Q523 ≠ 1	0	V208 = 0	Q519 ≠ 1	Q531 = 1	Q532		Q531 ≠ 1	0	Card 8, col. 18 = 5 (blue)	V208 > 0	Q539 = 1	Q543	Q539 ≠ 1	Q546	V208 = 0	Q581 = 1	Q582	Q581 ≠ 1	0			Q579
V103 = 0 OR V206 = 1			88 [†]																																																																			
V103 = 1	V634 = 0		0																																																																			
	V634 = 1	V635 ≠ 0 and V635 ≠ 88	V635																																																																			
AND V206 = 0		V635 = 0 or 88	V108 = 1	V208 > 0	Q507 = 1	Q508																																																																
				Q507 ≠ 1	0																																																																	
		V108 = 0	V208 > 0	Q529 = 1	Q530																																																																	
				Q529 ≠ 1	0																																																																	
			V208 = 0		Q530																																																																	
Card 8, col. 18 = 2 (pink)	V208 > 0	Q519 = 1	Q523 = 1	Q524																																																																		
			Q523 ≠ 1	0																																																																		
	V208 = 0	Q519 ≠ 1	Q531 = 1	Q532																																																																		
			Q531 ≠ 1	0																																																																		
Card 8, col. 18 = 5 (blue)	V208 > 0	Q539 = 1	Q543																																																																			
		Q539 ≠ 1	Q546																																																																			
V208 = 0	Q581 = 1	Q582																																																																				
	Q581 ≠ 1	0																																																																				
		Q579																																																																				

[†] Code "88" includes never-married women V103 = 0 (if the relevant questions are not asked of such women in the sample).
It is assumed that method in the source question (Q508, etc.) is coded in the same way as the code for V643.

Pattern of use (V640-V645 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions																																																													
V643 (Cont.)		<p><i>Possible simplifications:</i> If "NA" in the relevant questions is read as zero, the above can be simplified as follows: (as before, the first three lines remain unchanged and are not repeated below)</p> <p>Core Questionnaire: <table border="1"> <tr> <td>V643 = Q508 + Q530</td> </tr> </table> </p> <p>Fertility Regulation Module</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Card 8, col. 18 = 2</td> <td>V643 = Q524 + Q532 + Q543 + Q546</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card 8, col. 18 = 5</td> <td>V643 = Q582 + Q579</td> </tr> </table>	V643 = Q508 + Q530	Card 8, col. 18 = 2	V643 = Q524 + Q532 + Q543 + Q546	Card 8, col. 18 = 5	V643 = Q582 + Q579																																																								
V643 = Q508 + Q530																																																															
Card 8, col. 18 = 2	V643 = Q524 + Q532 + Q543 + Q546																																																														
Card 8, col. 18 = 5	V643 = Q582 + Q579																																																														
V644 (637-638)	<p><i>Use of any method in the open interval</i> 1 = currently using 2 = used earlier in the open interval 3 = did not use in the open interval 88 = no open interval</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>V643 = 88</td> <td>88</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V643 = 0</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V643 = 1-15 or 99</td> <td>V636 = 2 or 3 V636 = 1 or 88</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>1 2</td> </tr> </table>	V643 = 88	88	V643 = 0	3	V643 = 1-15 or 99	V636 = 2 or 3 V636 = 1 or 88		1 2																																																					
V643 = 88	88																																																														
V643 = 0	3																																																														
V643 = 1-15 or 99	V636 = 2 or 3 V636 = 1 or 88																																																														
	1 2																																																														
V645 (639-640)	<p><i>Pattern of contraceptive use</i> Core Questionnaire: 1 = never used, intends future use 2 = never used, does not intend future use or undecided 3 = never used, currently not fecund or not married 4 = last used in open interval 5 = last used earlier in some closed interval 6 = contraceptive sterilization (male or female) 7 = current user of method 88 = never married</p> <p>F.R. Module: 1-4 as above 5 = last used in the last closed interval 6 = last used in an earlier closed interval 7 = contraceptively sterilized 8 = current user of other method 88 = never married</p>	<p>Core Questionnaire:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="3">V634 = 0</td> <td rowspan="2">V403 = 1</td> <td>Q523 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q523 ≠ 1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V403 = 0</td> <td></td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">V103 = 1</td> <td rowspan="2">V634 = 1</td> <td>V644 = 2</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V635 = 0 or 88 V644 = 3 or 88</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V635 = 9 or 10</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V635 = 1-8, 11-15, 99</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V103 = 0</td> <td></td> <td>88</td> </tr> </table> <p>Fertility Regulation Module</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V634 = 0</td> <td rowspan="2">V403 = 1</td> <td>Card 8, col. 18 = 1 (grey)</td> <td>Q517 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q517 ≠ 1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">V103 = 1</td> <td rowspan="2">V634 = 1</td> <td>Card 8, col. 18 = 3 (green)</td> <td>Q551 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q551 ≠ 1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>V403 = 0</td> <td></td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>V634 = 1</td> <td>V644 = 2</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>V635 = 0 or 88 V644 = 3 or 88</td> <td>V641 = 2 or 3 V641 = 1 or 88</td> <td>5 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>V635 = 9 or 10</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>V635 = 1-8, 11-15, 99</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V103 = 0</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>88</td> </tr> </table>	V634 = 0	V403 = 1	Q523 = 1	1	Q523 ≠ 1	2	V403 = 0		3	V103 = 1	V634 = 1	V644 = 2	4	V635 = 0 or 88 V644 = 3 or 88	5	V635 = 9 or 10	6	V635 = 1-8, 11-15, 99	7	V103 = 0		88	V634 = 0	V403 = 1	Card 8, col. 18 = 1 (grey)	Q517 = 1	1	Q517 ≠ 1	2	V103 = 1	V634 = 1	Card 8, col. 18 = 3 (green)	Q551 = 1	1	Q551 ≠ 1	2		V403 = 0		3		V634 = 1	V644 = 2	4			V635 = 0 or 88 V644 = 3 or 88	V641 = 2 or 3 V641 = 1 or 88	5 6			V635 = 9 or 10	7			V635 = 1-8, 11-15, 99	8	V103 = 0			88
V634 = 0	V403 = 1	Q523 = 1			1																																																										
		Q523 ≠ 1		2																																																											
	V403 = 0		3																																																												
V103 = 1	V634 = 1	V644 = 2	4																																																												
		V635 = 0 or 88 V644 = 3 or 88	5																																																												
	V635 = 9 or 10	6																																																													
V635 = 1-8, 11-15, 99	7																																																														
V103 = 0		88																																																													
V634 = 0	V403 = 1	Card 8, col. 18 = 1 (grey)	Q517 = 1	1																																																											
		Q517 ≠ 1	2																																																												
V103 = 1	V634 = 1	Card 8, col. 18 = 3 (green)	Q551 = 1	1																																																											
		Q551 ≠ 1	2																																																												
	V403 = 0		3																																																												
	V634 = 1	V644 = 2	4																																																												
		V635 = 0 or 88 V644 = 3 or 88	V641 = 2 or 3 V641 = 1 or 88	5 6																																																											
		V635 = 9 or 10	7																																																												
		V635 = 1-8, 11-15, 99	8																																																												
V103 = 0			88																																																												

Respondent's background (V701 to V713)†

Variable Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions																							
V701 (641-642)	<i>Region of residence</i> (coded locally)	If Q102 = 2 then source is Q103 ELSE source is ID																							
V702 (643-644)	<i>Type of place of residence</i> (coded locally)	As above																							
V703 (645-646)	<i>Childhood type of place of residence</i> (coded locally)	Q105/Q106																							
V704 (647-648)	<i>Level of education</i> (completed years of education)	Q109/Q111																							
V705 (649-650)	<i>Literacy</i> 1 = can read 2 = cannot read 99 = NS	If Q113 then <table border="1" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td>NA</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>99</td> </tr> </table>	NA	1	2	9	1	1	2	99															
NA	1	2	9																						
1	1	2	99																						
V706 (651-652)	<i>Religion</i> (developed locally)	Q114																							
V707 (653-654)	<i>Ethnic group (etc.)</i> (developed locally)	Q115																							
V708 (655-656)	<i>Occupation before first marriage</i> 0 = did not work Coded locally, use a small number, say under 10, of categories suitable for tabulations.	If Q613 = 2 or 9 then 0 ELSE Q615 grouped.																							
V709 (657-658)	<i>Work status before marriage</i> A. employed by family member 1 = paid in cash 2 = paid in kind 3 = unpaid B. employed by someone else 4 = paid in cash 5 = paid in kind 6 = unpaid 7 = self-employed 8 = did not work before marriage 99 = NS (whether employed or self-employed)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q616 = blank</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Q616 = 1</td> <td>Q617 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q617 = 2 or 9</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q617 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Q616 = 2</td> <td>Q617 = 1</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q617 = 2 or 9</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q617 = 3</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q616 = 3</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q616 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> </table>	Q616 = blank		8	Q616 = 1	Q617 = 1	1	Q617 = 2 or 9	2	Q617 = 3	3	Q616 = 2	Q617 = 1	4	Q617 = 2 or 9	5	Q617 = 3	6	Q616 = 3		7	Q616 = 9		99
Q616 = blank		8																							
Q616 = 1	Q617 = 1	1																							
	Q617 = 2 or 9	2																							
	Q617 = 3	3																							
Q616 = 2	Q617 = 1	4																							
	Q617 = 2 or 9	5																							
	Q617 = 3	6																							
Q616 = 3		7																							
Q616 = 9		99																							
V710 (659-660)	<i>Most recent occupation after first marriage</i> 0 = has not worked Coded locally; use a small number, say under 10, of categories as for V708	If Q602 = 2 or 9 then 0 ELSE Q604																							

† In all-woman samples, V708 to V713 will require modification for never married women.

Respondent's background (V701 to V713† continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions																																
V711 (661-662)	<p><i>Most recent work status after 1st marriage</i> 1 = worked on family farm</p> <p>A. employed by family member (but not on family farm) 2 = paid in cash 3 = paid in kind 4 = unpaid</p> <p>B. employed by someone else 5 = paid in cash 6 = paid in kind 7 = unpaid</p> <p>8 = self-employed (but not on family farm) 9 = did not work after marriage 99 = NS (whether employed or self-employed)</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q605 = NA</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Q605 = 1</td> <td>Q606 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Q606 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q609 = 1</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q609 = 2 or 9</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q609 = 3</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="7">Q605 = 2 or 9</td> <td rowspan="2">Q608 = 1</td> <td>Q609 = 1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q609 = 2 or 9</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Q608 = 2</td> <td>Q609 = 3</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q609 = 1</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q609 = 2 or 9</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q608 = 3</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q608 = 3</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q608 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> </table>	Q605 = NA		9	Q605 = 1	Q606 = 1	1	Q606 ≠ 1	Q609 = 1	5	Q609 = 2 or 9	6	Q609 = 3	7	Q605 = 2 or 9	Q608 = 1	Q609 = 1	2	Q609 = 2 or 9	3	Q608 = 2	Q609 = 3	4	Q609 = 1	5	Q609 = 2 or 9	6	Q608 = 3	7	Q608 = 3	8	Q608 = 9	99
Q605 = NA		9																																
Q605 = 1	Q606 = 1	1																																
	Q606 ≠ 1	Q609 = 1	5																															
		Q609 = 2 or 9	6																															
		Q609 = 3	7																															
Q605 = 2 or 9	Q608 = 1	Q609 = 1	2																															
		Q609 = 2 or 9	3																															
	Q608 = 2	Q609 = 3	4																															
		Q609 = 1	5																															
		Q609 = 2 or 9	6																															
	Q608 = 3	7																																
	Q608 = 3	8																																
Q608 = 9	99																																	
V712 (663-664)	<p><i>Most recent place of work (since first marriage)</i> 1 = family farm 2 = other farming 3 = non-farming work at home 4 = non-farming work away from home 5 = did not work after marriage 99 = NS (whether farming or not)</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q605 = NA</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q605 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Q605 = 1</td> <td>Q606 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q606 ≠ 1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Q605 = 2</td> <td>Q607 = 1</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q607 ≠ 1</td> <td>4</td> </tr> </table>	Q605 = NA		5	Q605 = 9		99	Q605 = 1	Q606 = 1	1	Q606 ≠ 1	2	Q605 = 2	Q607 = 1	3	Q607 ≠ 1	4																
Q605 = NA		5																																
Q605 = 9		99																																
Q605 = 1	Q606 = 1	1																																
	Q606 ≠ 1	2																																
Q605 = 2	Q607 = 1	3																																
	Q607 ≠ 1	4																																
V713 (665-666)	<p><i>Pattern of work</i> A. currently working 1 = also worked before marriage 2 = did not work before marriage</p> <p>B. worked since marriage but not currently 3 = also worked before marriage 4 = did not work before marriage</p> <p>C. did not work after marriage 5 = worked before marriage 6 = never worked 99 = NS (whether currently working)</p>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q601 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Q601 = 1</td> <td>Q613 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q613 ≠ 1</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Q601 = 2</td> <td rowspan="2">Q602 = 1</td> <td>Q613 = 1</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q613 ≠ 1</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Q602 ≠ 1</td> <td>Q613 = 1</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q613 ≠ 1</td> <td>6</td> </tr> </table>	Q601 = 9		99	Q601 = 1	Q613 = 1	1	Q613 ≠ 1	2	Q601 = 2	Q602 = 1	Q613 = 1	3	Q613 ≠ 1	4	Q602 ≠ 1	Q613 = 1	5	Q613 ≠ 1	6													
Q601 = 9		99																																
Q601 = 1	Q613 = 1	1																																
	Q613 ≠ 1	2																																
Q601 = 2	Q602 = 1	Q613 = 1	3																															
		Q613 ≠ 1	4																															
	Q602 ≠ 1	Q613 = 1	5																															
		Q613 ≠ 1	6																															

† In all-woman samples, V708 to V713 will require modification for never married women.

Husband's background (V801 to V805)†

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions																													
V801 (667-668)	<i>Husband's childhood type of place of residence</i> (same code as V703)	Q708																													
V802 (669-670)	<i>Husband's level of education</i> (same code as V704)	Q703-Q705																													
V803 (671-672)	<i>Husband's literacy</i> 1 = can read 2 = cannot read 99 = NS	If Q707 then <table border="1"> <tr> <td>NA</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>99</td> </tr> </table>	NA	1	2	9	1	1	2	99																					
NA	1	2	9																												
1	1	2	99																												
V804 (673-674)	<i>Husband's most recent occupation</i> 0 = never worked Coded locally; if possible use the same codes as V708, V710	Q709 grouped.																													
V805 (675-676)	<i>Husband's work status</i> A. employed by family member 1 = paid in cash 2 = paid in kind 3 = unpaid B. employed by someone else 4 = paid in cash 5 = paid in kind 6 = unpaid C. self-employed 7 = no employees 8 = 1-4 employees 9 = 5 or more employees 10 = never worked 99 = NS (whether employee or self-employed)	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q710 = NA</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Q710 = 1</td> <td>Q711 = 1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q711 = 2 or 9</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q711 = 3</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Q710 = 2</td> <td>Q711 = 1</td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q711 = 2 or 9</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q711 = 3</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Q710 = 3</td> <td colspan="2">Q712 = 2 or 9</td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Q712 = 1</td> <td>Q713 < 5 or 99</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q713 = 5 to 98</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Q710 = 9</td> <td>99</td> </tr> </table>	Q710 = NA		10	Q710 = 1	Q711 = 1	1	Q711 = 2 or 9	2	Q711 = 3	3	Q710 = 2	Q711 = 1	4	Q711 = 2 or 9	5	Q711 = 3	6	Q710 = 3	Q712 = 2 or 9		7	Q712 = 1	Q713 < 5 or 99	8	Q713 = 5 to 98	9	Q710 = 9		99
Q710 = NA		10																													
Q710 = 1	Q711 = 1	1																													
	Q711 = 2 or 9	2																													
	Q711 = 3	3																													
Q710 = 2	Q711 = 1	4																													
	Q711 = 2 or 9	5																													
	Q711 = 3	6																													
Q710 = 3	Q712 = 2 or 9		7																												
	Q712 = 1	Q713 < 5 or 99	8																												
		Q713 = 5 to 98	9																												
	Q710 = 9		99																												

† Variables V801-V805 will be coded 88 for never-married women

Characteristics of the interview (V901 to V907)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recode Instructions
V901 (677-678)	<i>Identification number of the interviewer</i> (coded locally)	Card 21, cols. 17-18 (Core Questionnaire)
V902 (679-680)	<i>Length of the interview (minutes)</i> 0-87 + ,99 = NS	Card 21, cols. 19-21 (Core Questionnaire) (Note that V902 is a 2 digit field)
V903 (681-682)	<i>Number of visits</i> (1-4)	Card 21, col. 25 (Core Questionnaire)

Characteristics of the interview (V901 to V907 continued)

Variable, Location	Description, Code	Source, Recoding Instructions
V904 (683-684)	<i>Reliability of answers in Section 2</i> (1-3) 99 = NS	Q238
V905 (685-686)	<i>Presence of others during Section 2</i> (0-15) 99 = NS	Q239
V906 (687-688)	<i>Presence of others during Section 4</i> (0-15) 99 = NS	Q413
V907 (689-690)	<i>Degree of cooperation</i> (1-4) 99 = NS	Card 91, col. 48 (Core Questionnaire)

Additional Variables for Modules to the Core Questionnaire

Tape locations 691 onwards are used for additional variables where the country questionnaire includes questions in addition to the Core Questionnaire or where parts of the core questionnaire are not used in the basic set of First Country Report Tables. These are named S001, S002 etc. Some recommendations for additional variables that should normally at minimum be included are given below.

Recommended Additional Variables

Original forms of dates before imputation

S001	Respondent's birth date type 1 = year and month stated 2 = year only stated 3 = years ago stated 4 = age at event or at time of interview 5 = years since last event 9 = NS	
S002	First marriage date type (1-5) as for S001 8 = no marriage 9 = NS	
S003	First birth date type (1-5, 8, 9) as for S002	
S004	Penultimate birth date type (1-5, 8, 9) as for S002	
S005	Last birth date type (1-5, 8, 9) as for S002	

Recommended Additional Variables (continued)

Other background variables		
S006	Partner's age 0-86 87 = 87 + 88 = no partner 99 = NS	Take from household member data if question not asked in individual questionnaire
S007	Respondent's education in single years 0-20 99 = NS	Q110/Q111
S008	Partner's education in single years 0-20 99 = NS	Q704/Q705
S009	Partner's occupation (full)	Q709 (Use full 2 or 3 digit code)
S010	Always lived here 1 = yes 0 = no	Q104
S011	Years worked before 1st union	Q614
S012	Years worked since 1st union	Q610
S013	Worked in 1st birth interval 1 = yes 0 = no	Q612
S014	Year last worked since 1st union (calendar year)	Q603
S015	Type of work before 1st union 1 = full time 2 = part time 3 = full time seasonal 4 = part time seasonal 8 = no work	
S016	Type of work after 1st union (1-4) as for S015	
S017	Duration of breast feeding after penultimate live-birth	Q225

Specification of Tables
for Country Report No. 1



Specification of Tables for Country Report Number 1

1. Tables Group 1-5

The tables for the 1st country report are specified in terms of table type and the five variables defining the base, panels, rows, columns and cells as described in Chapter 6. The table numbers refer to the WFS document *Guidelines for Country Report Number 1**.

The following points should be noted

a) Base

ALL indicates all women in the sample

EM indicates ever married women only

ALL = EM for surveys which excluded single women

When a variable is indicated, e.g. V108, only cases where this variable = 1 are included.

b) Panel, row, column

These are usually coded sequentially starting with 0 or 1.

c) Percentages and decimals

All percentages should be expressed to one decimal place unless otherwise indicated.

d) Means and decimals

Means should be expressed to three significant digits. That is for variables like age, the mean should be given with one decimal but for 'children ever born' two decimals should be given.

Where the software being used (e.g. COCENTS) does not allow for two decimal places, then means should be calculated on a per hundred basis with no decimals e.g. number of children born per 100 women.

e) Ratios

Ratios should be expressed as percentages with one decimal place. e.g. the proportion of children that are male born to women in a certain age group might be 0.532 but should be expressed as 53.2%.

f) Not applicable, not stated codes

Not applicable cases are always excluded from all tables. This is automatically taken care of through correct specification of the table base.

Not stated cases are usually counted and the marginals given but are not included in the calculation of percentages and means.

**The tabulation plan used here is the most recent available (WFS/TECH. 573, April 1977) except for the following minor corrections:*

- (i) *In Table 1.4.2 the row variable is changed to years since first marriage in 5 year groups (rather than current age)*
- (ii) *Table 2.4.3 may be repeated (as 2.4.3b) replacing age by 5 year groups of marriage duration as the row variable.*
- (iii) *Tables 3.1.2 and 3.2.4: rows are 5 year groups by year since marriage (rather than 10 year groups).*
- (iv) *Tables 3.1.4-3.1.5: columns are "No. of living children at the beginning of the last closed interval" and the base population is all ever-married women with at least one birth or current pregnancy.*

Specification of Tables for Country Report Number 1 (continued)

- (v) *Table 4.1.6: when the Fertility Regulation Module is used, the panels are replaced by use/no-use of contraception in the last closed interval.*
- (vi) *In tables involving a background variable we have always taken that to be the variable defining rows, rather than columns. This facilitates presentation of tables in the Country Report No. 1 since tables differing only by the background variable involved can be placed one below the other.*
- (vii) *An extra panel for "undecided" (about desire for last pregnancy) is added in Table 5.2.5.*
- (viii) *All METR tables may show row standard deviation in addition to the mean of not mentioned explicitly in the Guidelines for the Country Report.*

GROUP 1: NUPTIALITY AND EXPOSURE TO CHILDBEARING

Table	Type	Base	Panel	Row	Column	Cell	No. of decimals for means
1.1.1	METR	ALL	—	V011	V110	V109 +0.5	1
1.1.2	FREQ	ALL	—	V109	V009	—	—
1.1.3	MEAN	V113	—	BACK	V011	V109 +0.5	1
1.2.1	CATG	EM	V112	V117	V104	—	—
1.2.2	PERC	EM	—	BACK	V117	V105	—
1.3.1	METR	EM	V112	V117	V102	V101	2
1.3.2	PERC	V105	—	BACK	V117	V106	—
1.4.1	RATI	EM	—	V011	V111	V114, V115	—
1.4.2	RATI	EM	V112	BACK	V011	V114, V115	—
1.5.1	CATG	EM	V112	V117	V107	—	—
1.5.2	PERC	EM	V112	BACK	V117	V108	1
1.6.1	CATG	EM	V112	V117	V402	—	—
1.6.2	CATG	EM	V012	V215	V402	—	—
1.6.3	CATG	EM	V012	BACK	V402	—	—

Table

Comments

- 1.1.1 0.5 is added to V109 (age in *completed* years) in order to give the mean expressed as *exact* years.
- 1.1.3 "BACK" means background variable. Any table with "BACK" is repeated for each background variable applicable to the table (the title is modified accordingly). Unless additional variables are also specified, "BACK" includes variables in a "standard set" (specific to each country). Additional background variables for 1.1.3: V703, V708, V709.
- 1.2.1 Gives subtotals for V104 = "2" to "4".
- 1.4.1,2 A "ratio" is *always* given as a percent figure (i.e., after multiplication by 100).
- 1.5.1 Gives subtotals for V107 = "2" to "4".

GROUP 2: FERTILITY

Table	Type	Base	Panel	Row	Column	Cell	No. of decimals for means
2.1.1	METR	V121	V119	V110	V229	V228	1
2.1.2	MEAN	V121	V119	BACK	V110	V223	2
2.2.1a	METR	V108	—	V011	V208	V208; V212/V208	2
2.2.1b*	METR	EM	—	V011	V208	”	2
2.2.2a	METR	V108	—	V117	V208	”	2
2.2.2b	METR	EM	—	V117	V208	”	2
2.2.3a	MEAN	V108	—	V117	V110	V208	2
2.2.3b	MEAN	EM	—	V117	V110	V208	2
2.2.4a	MEAN	V108	—	V011	V110	V208	2
2.2.4b	MEAN	EM	—	V011	V110	V208	2
2.2.5**	METR	EM	V117	BACK	V209	V208	2
2.2.6	MEAN	ALL	V012	BACK	V110	V208	2
2.2.7**	MEAN	EM	V120	BACK1	BACK2	V208	2
2.3.1a	METR	V108	—	V011	V214	V213	2
2.3.1b*	METR	EM	—	V011	V214	V213	2
2.3.2a	METR	V108	—	V117	V214	V213	2
2.3.2b	METR	EM	—	V117	V214	V213	2
2.3.3	METR	ALL	V012	V209	V214	V213	2
2.3.4	MEAN	ALL	—	V010	—	V213, V208	2
2.3.5†	—	ALL	—	—	—	—	—
2.4.1.	MEAN	V123	—	V011	V227	V225	2
2.4.2	MEAN	V123	—	V011	V110	V225	2
2.4.3a	MEAN	V123	—	BACK	V011	V225	2
2.4.3b	MEAN	V123	—	BACK	V117	V225	2
2.4.4	RATI	V123	—	V011	V110	V226, V225	2
2.4.5	PERC	V108	—	V011	V214	V206	—
2.4.6	PERC	V108	—	V011	V110	V206	—

* For “-woman” samples, repeat with base = “ALL”, as tables 2.2.1c and 2.3.1c.

** For “All-woman” samples, tables 2.2.5 and 2.2.7 may be repeated (optionally) with base = “ALL”; and Panel = V011 for table 2.2.5 and Panel = V012 for 2.2.7.

† “special table”; see children’s tables.

Notes Group 2:

Table(s)	Comments
2.1.1	Panel V119 = 1 does not appear. For the mean column include only cases with V228 = 0 to 59 (i.e., V229 = 02 to 07). However, for calculation of the row percentage all codes (except, as usual, ‘not stated’) are included.
2.1.2	Panel V119 = 1 does not appear. Additional background variables are as for Table 1.1.3.

Group 2: Fertility (continued)

- 2.2.1 For columns, V208 is ungrouped. Two additional columns, one for 'MEAN' and the other for 'percent male' are included. The last mentioned column is similar to the marginal column of a RATI table.
- 2.2.2- The column variable is ungrouped, i.e., the full distribution is shown.
- 2.2.3
- 2.3.4 Also show a column giving the difference of means (V208-V213). The row variable is ungrouped.
- 2.3.5 This is a special table, giving frequencies (number of children). The 'unit' is the child, not the women as in other tables. See Section 4: Birth History (Children's Tables).
- 2.4.1, Codes V227 > '09' are shown as a single column. Row 'stubs' also show [(V011)-5], in addition to V011.
- 2.4.2,
- 2.4.3
- 2.4.4 Row 'stubs' as 2.4.2. For programming, tables 2.4.2 and 2.4.4 may be combined as a RATI TABLE (in fact 2.4.4 covers 2.4.2).

GROUP 3: PREFERENCES FOR NUMBER AND SEX OF CHILDREN

Table	Type	Base	Panel	Row	Column	Cell	No. of decimals for means
3.1.1	PERC	V403	—	V011	V219	V502	—
3.1.2	"	"	—	V117	"	"	—
3.1.3	"	"	V012	BACK	"	"	—
3.1.4(FR)	"	V234	—	V011	"	V506	—
3.1.5(FR)	"	"	—	V117	"	"	—
3.2.1	METR	V403	—	V011	V510	V509	2
3.2.2	"	"	—	V117	"	"	2
3.2.3	MEAN	"	—	V011	V219	"	2
3.2.4	"	"	—	V117	"	"	2
3.2.5	"	"	V012	BACK	"	"	2
3.3.1a	METR	V108	—	V011	V512	V511	2
3.3.1b*	"	EM	—	"	"	"	2
3.3.2a	"	V108	—	V117	"	"	2
3.3.2b	"	EM	—	"	"	"	2
3.3.3a	"	V108	—	V213	V511	"	2
3.3.3b*	"	EM	—	"	"	"	2
3.3.4a	MEAN	V108	—	V011	V219	"	2
3.3.4b	"	EM	—	"	"	"	2
3.3.5a	"	V108	—	V117	"	"	2
3.3.5b	"	EM	—	"	"	"	2
3.3.6	"	V108	V111	V118	"	"	2
3.3.7*	"	V108	V012	BACK	"	"	2
3.4.1	PERC	V404	V012	V222	V221	V503	—
3.4.2	"	"	V119	"	"	"	—
3.4.3a	"	V504	V012	"	"	V507	—
3.4.3b	"	"	V012	"	"	V508	—
3.4.4a	"	"	V119	"	"	V507	—
3.4.4b	"	"	V119	"	"	V508	—
3.4.5	MEAN	V404	V012	"	"	V509	2
3.4.6a	"	V406	V012	"	"	V511	2
3.4.6b*	"	V407	V012	"	"	"	2

* For "ALL-women" samples, repeat with base = "ALL" as tables 3.3.1c, 3.3.3c, 3.3.4c, 3.3.7 (optionally) and 3.4.6c;

Notes Group 3:

Tables	Comments
3.1.4-3.1.5	These are relevant only when the F.R. Module is used. Column headings are [(V219)-1]=0,1,...,8+.
3.2.1-3.2.5, and 3.4.5	Exclude "non-numeric answers" (V509=98) from the mean of V509. When the F.R. Module is used, include V509="66" as -1 in calculating the mean; in this case an additional column V510= 66 (with heading "-1") also appears in the table as the first column.
3.3.1-3.3.7, and 3.4.6	Exclude non-numeric codes [(V510)>5] in computing the mean of V511.
3.3.3	The row and the column variables are ungrouped, i.e., the full distribution is shown.

GROUP 4: KNOWLEDGE AND USE OF CONTRACEPTION

Table	Type	Base	Panel	Row	Column	Cell	No. of decimals for means
4.1.1	METR	V235	—	V012	V303	V302	1
4.1.2	"	"	—	V210	"	"	1
4.1.3	"	V306	—	V012	V304	"	1
4.1.4	"	"	—	V210	"	"	1
4.1.5	"	"	V211	BACK	"	"	1
4.1.6(CORE)	MEAN	V236	V634	V012	V305	V230	1
4.1.6(FR)	"	"	V642	"	"	"	1
4.2.1a	CATG	EM	V218	V011	V616; V601 to V615	—	—
4.2.1b*	CATG	V403	"	"	"	—	—
4.2.2	PERC	ALL	V012	BACK	V214	V617	—
4.3.1a	CATG	EM	V218	V011	V633; V618 to V632	—	—
4.3.1b*	CATG	V403	"	"	"	—	—
4.3.2	PERC	ALL	V012	BACK	V214	V634	—
4.4.1	CATG	V404	V012	V216	V636; V635	—	—
4.4.2	PERC	"	—	V011	V214	V637	—
4.4.3	"	"	V012	V222	V221	"	—
4.4.4	"	"	V120	"	"	"	—
4.4.5	"	"	V012	BACK	V214	"	—
4.5.1	CATG	EM	—	V011	V645	—	—
4.5.2	"	"	V111	V118	"	—	—
4.5.3	"	"	—	V214	"	—	—
4.5.4	"	"	V012	V402	"	—	—
4.5.5	"	"	V012	BACK	"	—	—
4.5.6	"	"	V217	"	"	—	—
4.6.1	METR	V405	V012	V644	V233	V232	1
4.6.2(FR)	"	V235	V012	V642	V231	V230	1

* For All-women samples, repeat with base = "ALL", as tables 4.2.1c and 4.3.1c

Notes Group 4:

Table(s)

Comments

4.1.1,

4.1.2,

4.1.3

For computing row means, recode V302 = "98" as 0. For F. R. Module, add panels V642 = 1 and V642 = 2. The row mean includes codes V304 = 1 to 11; the value used is, as usual, the ungrouped variable V302, with code "98" recoded as 0.

4.1.4 Row mean as for Table 4.1.3.

Group 4: Knowledge and use of contraception (continued)

- 4.1.5 Row mean as for Table 4.1.3.
- 4.1.6 For the Core Questionnaire, the two panels are $V634 = 0$ and $V634 = 1$.
For the F.R. Module, the two panels are $V642 = 1$ and $V642 = 2$.
- 4.2.1 The table consists of two parts. For part (ii) percentages for each of the 15 variables are calculated. The denominators for these cell-percents are the same as the denominator for row percentage in part (i).
- 4.3.1 Two parts as for 4.2.1.
- 4.4.1 The two column variables represent two parts of the table; the first part being simply subtotals for certain columns of the second part.
- 4.6.2 Relevant only for the F.R. Module.

GROUP 5: THE USE OF CONTRACEPTION AS RELATED TO FERTILITY

Table	Type	Base	Panel	Row	Column	Cell	No. of decimals for means
5.1.1	CATG	V403	V501	V011	V616	—	—
5.1.2	"	"	V513	"	"	—	—
5.2.1	"	V404	V501	V216	V635 } V636 }	—	—
5.2.2a	PERC	V503	—	V117	V111	V638	1
5.2.2b	"	V404	—	"	"	V639	1
5.2.3a	"	V503	—	V011	V214	V638	1
5.2.3b	"	V404	—	"	"	V639	1
5.2.4a	"	V503	—	BACK	V012	V638	1
5.2.4b	"	V404	—	BACK	"	V639	1
5.2.5(FR)	CATG	V234	V505	V219	V641 } V640 }	—	—
5.3.1	"	V403	V012	V501	V645	—	—
5.3.2	"	"	"	V513	"	—	—
5.3.3	"	"	V012 × BACK }	V501	"	—	—

Notes Group 5:

Tables(s)

Comments

- 5.2.1 Two column variables for two parts of the table, as for Table 4.4.1.
- 5.2.5 Relevant only for the F.R. Module.
Two column variables for two parts of the table, as for Table 4.4.1. Four rows are defined as $[(V219)-1] \leq 2,3,4$ and $5+$.
- 5.3.1-
- 5.3.3 Category V645 = 3 does not appear in Tables 5.3.1-5.3.3, since the tables are confined to currently married fecund women.
- 5.3.3 This is the only table using two panel variables simultaneously: categories of a background variable appearing within age panels.

2. Additional Tables From Fertility Regulation Module

The small number of additional tables involved when this module is used, (tables 3.1.4, 3.1.5, 4.6.2 and 5.2.5; see *Guidelines for the Country Report No. 1*, Appendix I) have already been described above.

3. Household Schedule Tables

These tables are as in *Guidelines for Country Report No. 1*, Appendix II. In many countries the household schedule is not used, and only a small subset of these tables is relevant (say Tables 11.1-11.4, 11.12, 11.13). It should be noted that all tables should be confined only to the *de facto* ("slept last night") or to the *de jure* ("live usually") persons listed, whichever criterion was used in the selection of women for the *individual* interview. However, Table 11.1 should be repeated for each of the two coverage definitions separately.

4. Birth History (Children's Tables)

For most of these tables (see *Guidelines for Country Report No. 1*, Appendix III), each child, rather than the mother (individual respondent) is the unit of analysis*. For ease of tabulations a working "Children's file" is created containing one record for each live birth. Since the number of women in each group is also quoted in the tables, each childless woman is represented by a special child record with birth order set equal to zero.

* *Table 2.3.5 may be conveniently added to the set, since for that also the unit of analysis is the child. The same will apply if additional tables on infant and child mortality are to be included. On the other hand, Table III.1 is more like the main set of tables described in Section 1: Tables Group 1-5.*

Detailed notes for construction of Table III.1 are available in the Guidelines for the Country Report No. 1, Appendix III.

Layout Of Child Work File

Variable	Location	Description
C01	01 - 16	Identification (same as V001)
C02	17 - 18	Birth order. Births are numbered sequentially starting with "01". Multiple births, sets of twins or triplets etc., are given the <i>same</i> birth order. For the first birth, C02 is 01; for each subsequent birth C02 is increased by 1 only if variable B1(j) for the birth is = 1. For a record corresponding to a woman with no live births, C02 = 0.
C03	19	Order within a multiple birth. For a single birth, C03 = 1. For twins, C03 = 1 for the first twin, and = 2 for the second. Similarly for triplets C03 = 1, 2 and 3 respectively for the three births. For any birth j, C03 = B1(j) as defined earlier. Fields C01 to C03 provide unique identification for a record. For a record corresponding to a childless woman, C03 = 0.
C04	20 - 21	Domain number, V002.
C05	22 - 25	Stratum number, V003.
C06	26 - 29	PSU number, V004.
C07	30 - 33	UAU number, V005.
C08	34-37	Sample weight, V006.
C09	38 - 41	Date of interview (century month), V007.
C10	42 - 45	Mother's (woman's) date of birth, V008.
C11	46 - 47	Year of birth of mother (woman), V009.
C12	48 - 51	Mother's (woman's) date of first marriage, M2(1) defined in the marriage history. For a childless woman, the rest of the fields (C13 to C21) are NA.
C13	52 - 55	Date of child's birth. For the jth birth, C12 = B2(j).
C14	56	Sex of child 1 = boy, 2 = girl, 8 = NA.
C15	57 - 58	Age at death; completed years C15 = B4(j).
C16	59 - 60	Age at death; completed months C16 = B5(j).
C17	61 - 62	Year of birth of the child (C13-1)/12 (integral part).

5. Additional Tables for All-Woman Samples

These are described in *WFS Guidelines for the Country Report No. 1*, Appendix IV, and are briefly:

- (i) Tables 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 3.3.1, 3.3.3, 3.3.4, 3.3.7 (optionally), 3.4.6, 4.2.1, and 4.3.1 are *repeated* with Base = 'ALL'.
- (ii) If there is a great deal of fertility outside of unions, Tables 2.2.5 and 2.2.7 may be repeated for all women, with age panels replacing the panels according to marital duration.
- (iii) Specific changes in Tables 1.1.1, 2.4.6, 4.2.2, and 4.3.2, as given in *Guidelines for the Country Report No. 1*, Appendix IV.
- (iv) The only additional table is Table 1.1.4:

Table	Type	Base	Panel	Row	Column	Cell
1.1.4	MEDIAN	ALL	—	BACK	V011	V109

The cell entry is the age (to 0.1 of a year) which is \geq V109 for 50% of the cases in the cell.

6. Additional Tables for Weighted Data


If the software being used allows, all tables should show both the weighted and unweighted frequencies in the same cell. Otherwise show weighted frequencies only for the main tabulations and produce an unweighted set of frequencies repeated for each 'base' variable for the row and column variables specified below:

Base : V103, V108 (possibly), V403, V404, V503 (possibly), V123, V121.

Row : Standard set of Background variables.

Column : V117 (with V112 as panels), V214 (with V102 as panels), V110 (possibly).

Unweighted tables of each background variable against each other should also be produced.



Specifications For Sampling Errors

SPECIFICATIONS FOR SAMPLING ERRORS

1. ESTIMATES FOR WHICH SAMPLING ERRORS ARE REQUIRED

Estimate	Type of estimate	Variable Number for estimate	Range		Base	Variable number and range for base if necessary.
			Included	Excluded		
1. % currently married CURM	Proportion (%)	V108	0,1	>1	All women	---
2. % exposed EXPD	Proportion (%)	V404	0,1	>1	Ever married	V103 = 1
3. % first marriages dissolved MDIS	Proportion (%)	V105	0,1	>1	Ever married	---
4. % remarried REMA	Proportion (%)	V106	0,1	>1	First marriage dissolved	---
5. No. of marriages NMAR	Mean	V101	1-8	0,>8	Ever married	---
6. Age at first marriage AGEM	Mean	V109	10-24	<10, >24	Age 25-49	V010 =25-49
7. % time spent in married state DURM	Ratio	V114, V115	0-500	>500	Months since first marriage 0-500	---
8. % currently pregnant CURP	Proportion (%)	V108	0,1	>1	Currently married	V108 = 1
9. Children ever born NCEB	Mean	V208	0-24	>24	All women	---
10. No. of living children NULC	Mean	V213	0-24	>24	All women	---
11. Births in 1st 5 years of marriage NCB5	Mean	V223	0-8	>8	Married at least 5 years	---
12. Births in past 5 years NCL5	Mean	V225	0-8	>8	Married continuously for last 5 years	---
13. First birth interval FBIN	Mean	V228	0-59	>59	Ever married with at least 1 fertile pregnancy	V123 = 1
14. Last closed interval LBIN	Mean	V230	6-59	<6 or >59	Ever married, 2+ fertile pregnancies, closed interval< 5 years	V236 = 1
15. Open birth interval OBIN	Mean	V232	0-500	> 500	Exposed with 1 + live birth (excluding sterilized)	V405 = 1
16. Months breast fed in closed interval (1) BFLI	Mean	V302	0-76 with 98 recoded as 0	77-97,99	Ever married, 2+ fertile pregnancies	V235 = 1

1. Estimates for which Sampling Errors are required (continued)

Estimate	Type of estimate	Variable Number for estimate	Range		Base	Variable number and range for base if necessary.
			Included	Excluded		
17. Months breast fed in last closed interval (2) (including only first 24 months) BFL2	Mean	V302	0-24 with 98 recoded as 0	25-97,99	Ever married, 2+ fertile pregnancies, closed interval >32, child survived ≥ 24 months, half those breast feeding exactly 24 months	V235 = 1 and V306 = 1, and V304 = 1-11
18. % children who have died DEAD	Ratio	V208-V213	0-24	>24	All women	---
19. % women not wanting last child LCND	Proportion (%)	V506	0,1	>6	Ever married, 1+ fertile pregnancies	V234 = 1
20. % wanting no more children NMCD	Proportion (%)	V502	0,1	>1	Currently married, fertile	V504 = 1
21. % preferring a boy PREB	Proportion (%)	V507	0,1	>1	Exposed & wants another child and has sex preference	V505 = 1
22. % desiring fewer than number living FECD	Proportion (%)	V513	1-3	>3	Ever married (excluding undecided on no. children desired).	---
23. Additional no. children wanted NACD	Mean	V509	0-21 with 66 recoded as -1	22-65, >66	Currently married, fecund	V403 = 1
24. Total no. children desired NTCD	Mean	V511	0-21	>21	Currently married	V108 = 1
25. % knowing pill (and similarly for other important methods) KPIL	Proportion (%)	V601	0-2	>2	All women who were asked knowledge questions	---
26. % knowing any method KANY	Proportion (%)	V617	0-1	>1	All women who were asked knowledge questions	---
27. % knowing efficient method KEFF	Proportion (%)	V616	1-3	0,>3	All women who were asked knowledge questions	---

1. Estimates for which Sampling Errors are required (continued)

Estimate	Type of estimate	Variable Number for estimate	Range		Base	Variable number and range for base if necessary.
			Included	Excluded		
28. % ever using pill UPIL (and similarly for other important methods)	Proportion (%)	V618	0-1	>1	All women who were asked use questions	---
29. % using any method UANY	Proportion (%)	V634	0-1	>1	All women who were asked use questions	---
30. % using efficient methods UEFF	Proportion (%)	V633	1-3	0, >3	All women who were asked use questions	---
31. % used method in open interval UOIN	Proportion (%)	V644	1-3	0, >3	Exposed with 1 + live births (excluding sterilized)	V405 = 1
32. % used method in closed interval UCIN	Proportion (%)	V642	1,2	0, >2	Ever married with 2 + fertile pregnancies	V235 = 1
33. % currently using method UCUR	Proportion (%)	V637	0-1	>1	Exposed	V404 = 1
34. % currently using efficient method (1) UCE1	Proportion (%)	V638	0-1	>1	Exposed	V404 = 1
35. % currently using efficient method (2) UCE2	Proportion (%)	V639	0-1	>1	Exposed and wanting no more children	V503 = 1

2. SUB-CLASS PAIRS OVER WHICH SAMPLING ERRORS ARE TO BE COMPUTED

Variable		Ranges for Sub-class pairs
Current age	(V010)	<25, 25-34; 35-44, 45-49
Years since first marriage	(V116)	<5, 5-9; 10-19, 20 +
Age at first marriage	(V109)	<20, 20 +
Children ever born	(V208)	<4, 4 +
Type of place of residence	(V702)	1, 2
Level of Education	(V704)	0, 1-4; 5-8, 9 +
Literacy	(V705)	1, 2
Religion	(V706)	1, 2; 3, 4
Husband's Occupation	(V804)	0, 1; 2, 3; 4, 5; 6, 7; 8, 9

Computations to be repeated for each domain defined by the domain variable (V002)

3. VARIABLES REQUIRED FROM STANDARD RECODE DATA FILE

Name	Number	Sequence	Location
Domain number	V002	1	17-18
Stratum number	V003	2	19-22
PSU number	V004	3	23-26
UAU number	V005	4	27-30
Sample weight	V006	5	31-34
Current age	V010	6	45-46
Age in 10 year groups	V012	7	49-50
Number of times married	V101	8	131-132
Whether ever-married	V103	9	135-136
Whether 1st marriage dissolved	V105	10	139-140
Whether remarried	V106	11	141-142
Whether currently married	V108	12	145-146
Age at 1st marriage (AFM)	V109	13	147-148
Months spent in marital state since first marriage	V114	14	157-160
Months since first marriage	V115	15	161-164
Years since first marriage (YSFM)	V116	16	165-166
Whether first married at least 5 years ago	V121	17	175-175
Whether married continuously for past 5 years	V123	18	179-180
Whether currently pregnant	V206	19	431-432
Number of children ever born (CEB)	V208	20	435-436
Number of living children (NLC)	V213	21	445-446
Children born in first 5 years of marriage	V223	22	465-466
Children born in past 5 years	V225	23	469-470

3. Variables required from Standard Recode Data File (continued)

Name	Number	Sequence	Location
First birth interval (months)	V228	24	475-478
Last closed interval (months)	V230	25	481-484
Open birth interval (months)	V232	26	487-490
Whether ever-married with 1 + fertile pregnancies (including current)	V234	27	493-494
Whether ever-married with 2 + fertile pregnancies (including current)	V235	28	495-496
Whether closed interval < 5 years	V236	29	497-498
Breast-feeding in last closed interval	V302	30	501-502
Breast-feeding in last closed interval grouping 2	V304	31	505-506
Whether closed interval > 32 and child survived > 23 months	V306	32	509-510
Whether currently married and fecund	V403	33	515-516
Whether exposed (or currently married, fecund, non-pregnant)	V404	34	517-518
Whether exposed, not sterilized, 1 + births	V405	35	519-520
Currently married, fecund, wants no more children	V502	36	527-528
Whether exposed and wants no more	V503	37	529-530
Whether exposed and wants another child	V504	38	531-532
Whether last pregnancy unwanted	V506	39	535-536
Whether prefers next child to be a boy	V507	40	537-538
Number of additional children wanted	V509	41	541-542
Number of children desired (NCD)	V511	42	545-546
NCD minus (number alive + current pregnancy)	V513	43	549-550
Whether know PILL	V601	44	551-552
Whether knows IUD	V602	45	553-554
Knowledge of any method	V616	46	581-582
Whether knows any method	V617	47	583-584
Ever used PILL	V618	48	585-586
Ever used IUD	V619	49	587-588
Ever use of any method	V633	50	615-616
Whether ever used any method	V634	51	617-618
Whether currently using any method	V637	52	623-624
Whether currently using an efficient method	V638	53	625-626
Whether currently using an efficient method and wants no more children	V639	54	627-628
Use of any method in the closed interval-2	V624	55	633-634
Use of any method in the open interval	V644	56	637-638
Region of residence	V701	57	641-642
Type of place of residence	V702	58	643-644
Level of education (completed years)	V704	59	647-648
Literacy	V705	60	649-650
Religion	V706	61	651-652
Ethnic group	V707	62	653-654
Husband's most recent occupation	V804	63	673-674

Appendix II

DP Manual for Processing Data from the WFS Core Questionnaire

4. Programming Specifications

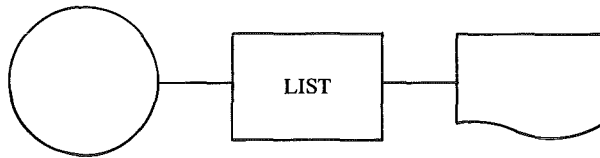
LIST
FORMAT*
SUPDATE*, UPDATE*
SEPARATE
STRUCT*
STRUCT2
STRUCT3
STRUCT4
MARGINALS*
RANGE, CONSID, HHCONS
EXTRACT
DEIR*
RECODE
MERGE
COGGEN* AND COCENTS
CLUSTERS*

*Program available from WFS headquarters.



Program Specification

Program LIST
Purpose List cards from the survey with a double space between each household and starting each cluster on a new page. Print totals of numbers of households per cluster.



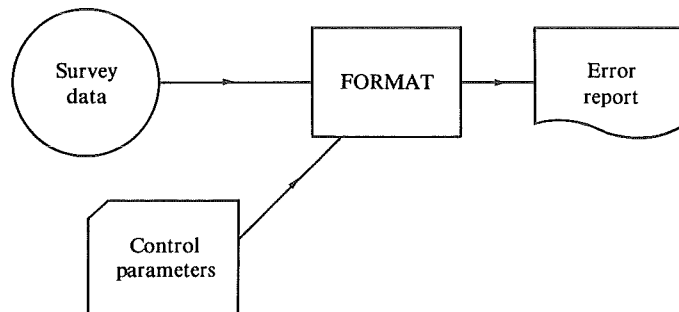
Input File of survey data, uncleaned (i.e. may contain non-numeric characters)
 Cluster number — columns 3-5
 Household — columns 6-9

Output A listing for each new cluster of the form:

	Cluster: xxx	
Sequence	Card contents	
xxxxx	xxxxxxxxx ---	} household 1
xxxxx	xxxxxxxxx ---	
xxxxx	xxxxxxxxx ---	
xxxxx	xxxxxxxxx ---	} household 2
xxxxx	xxxxxxxxx ---	
xxxxx	xxxxxxxxx ---	
xxxxx	xxxxxxx	
	Number of households in cluster: xxxx	

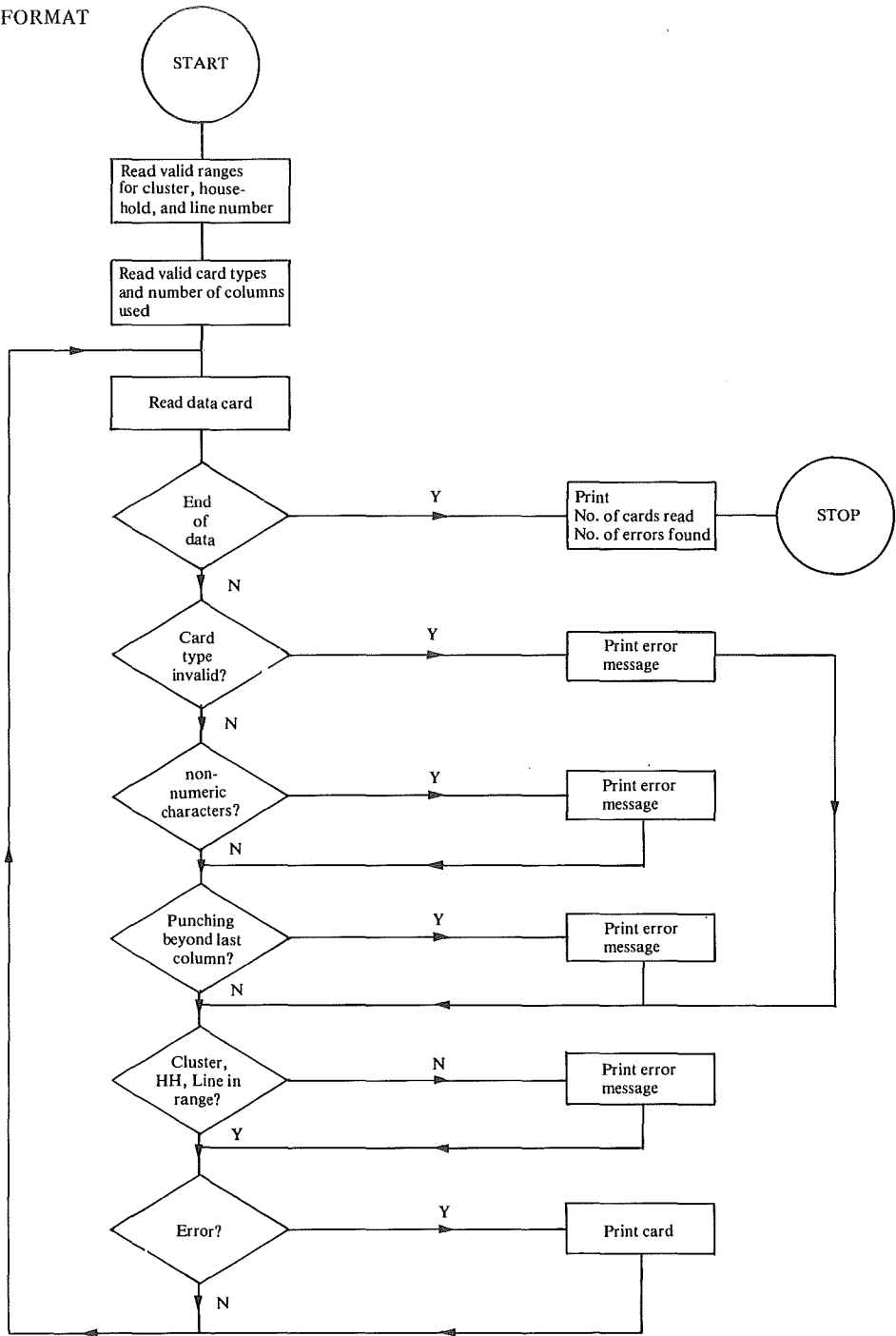
Program Specification

Program	FORMAT
Purpose	To check the format of all survey data viz: (i) only valid card types present (ii) only numerics or blanks in all columns (iii) all columns beyond a specified one for each card type are blank (to check for off-punching) (iv) Cluster household and line number are within specified ranges.



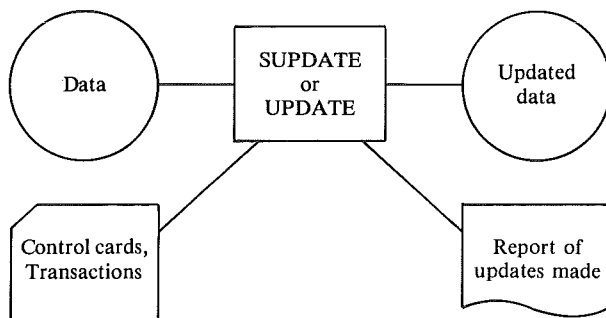
Input	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. File of Survey data, unsorted2. Control parameters specifying<ol style="list-style-type: none">a) ranges of cluster, household, line numbersb) valid card types and their last column used
Output	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Errors giving one of the messages below with a listing of the card in error and its sequence number in the file: RECORD xxxxx NON NUMERIC CHARACTERS RECORD xxxxx PUNCHING BEYOND LAST ALLOWED COLUMN RECORD xxxxx INVALID CARD TYPE RECORD xxxxx CLUSTER OUT OF RANGE RECORD xxxxx HH OUT OF RANGE RECORD xxxxx LINE NUMBER OUT OF RANGE
Processing	A flowchart is given overleaf

FORMAT



Program Specification

Programs	SUPDATE, UPDATE
Purpose	Update a file using a file of transactions For SUPDATE, records in the file are identified by their sequential position in the file. For UPDATE, records are identified by the value in pre-specified identification fields.

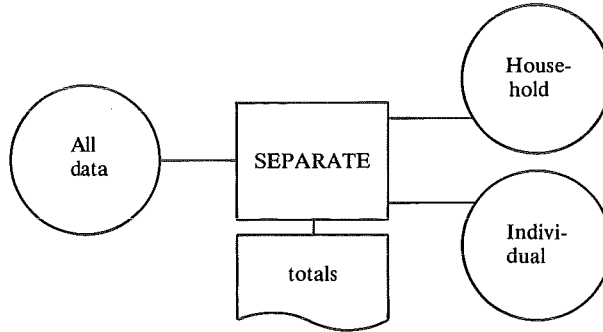


Input	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. File of card image data. For UPDATE, this must be sorted in order by identification.2. Control cards giving the location of the questionnaire identification, the card type and the transaction code.3. Transaction cards for deleting, inserting, replacing records and for changing fields in a record.
Output	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The updated file2. A report on the updates made
Processing	Programs UPDATE and SUPDATE (written in COBOL) are available from the WFS headquarters.

Program Specification

Program SEPARATE

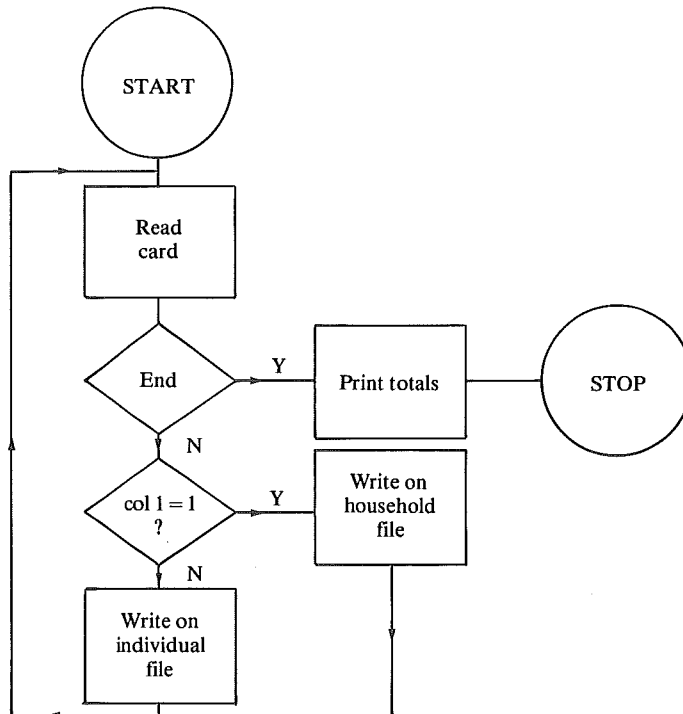
Purpose To separate household and individual data cards into two files.



Input File of survey data, card types 10-91. Card type is in columns 1-2.

- Output
1. Household data, card types 10, 11 only
 2. Individual data, card types 21-91
 3. Totals of cards read/written

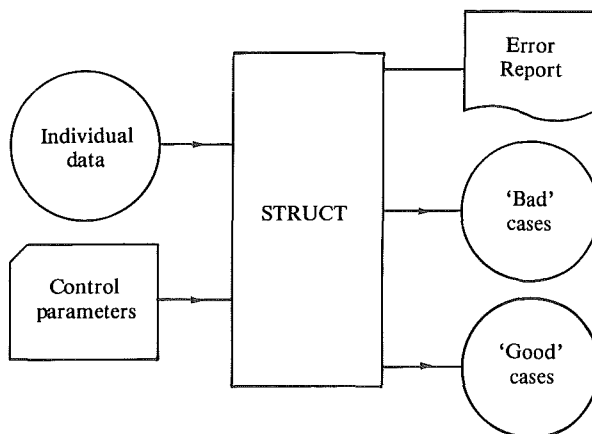
Processing



Program Specification

Program STRUCT

- Purpose
- 1) To check the structure of the individual data. In particular that for each new individual interview
 - (i) there are no duplicate card types
 - (ii) all mandatory card types are present
 - (iii) there are no invalid card types
 - 2) To write genuinely incomplete interviews (card 21 col 26 \neq 1) to one file and complete correct interviews to a second file



- Input
- 1) File of individual data (FORTRAN unit 7)
 - 2) Parameters specifying (FORTRAN unit 5)
 - a) the positions of the individual identification and card type
 - b) the card types expected, how many are allowed and if one card type's presence depends on another.

- Output
- 1) File of good, complete interviews (FORTRAN unit 8)
 - 2) File of incomplete interviews (FORTRAN unit 2)
 - 3) Error reports for the following types of error (FORTRAN unit 6)
 - Missing card types
 - Invalid card types
 - Duplicate card types

For each interview with an error, the identification, the types of error found and the cards considered 'good' and 'bad' are printed.

Notes

All checking should be done without producing the two output files. After all errors have been corrected and all remaining incomplete interviews are known to be incomplete (i.e. card 21 column 26 \neq 1) a final run can be performed to separate the complete from the incomplete, and create two new files. At this stage, the complete interviews may also be rectangularized by padding in birth history cards where appropriate.

Processing

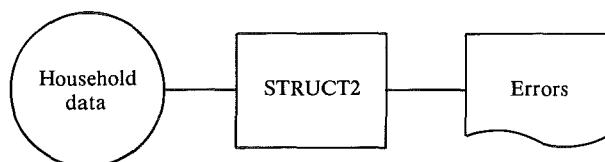
The STRUCT program (written in FORTRAN) is available from WFS Headquarters.

Program Specification

Program **STRUCT2**

Purpose To check the structure of the household data that:

- (i) each new household starts with a card type 10
- (ii) the number of card type 11's for the household equals the count in card type 10 (columns 25-26)
- (iii) line numbers for household members in the household are sequential starting at 01
- (iv) household members who are 'eligible' (i.e. female 15-49, married) are marked eligible.
- (v) household members who are not eligible are not marked eligible



Input File of household data (card types 10, 11) sorted by household/card type/line number. Fields to be used:

Field	Columns	Value	Name used in flow-chart
card type	1-2	10, 11	CTYPE
household ID	3-8		HHID
line number	9-10	00-49	LINE
Card type 10: Number of members	25-26	00-49	NMEMB
Card type 11: sex	17	2 = female	SEX
age	18-19		AGE
ever married	23	1 = yes	EMARR
eligibility	47	1 = eligible	ELIG

Output Printout for each household in which an error is detected.

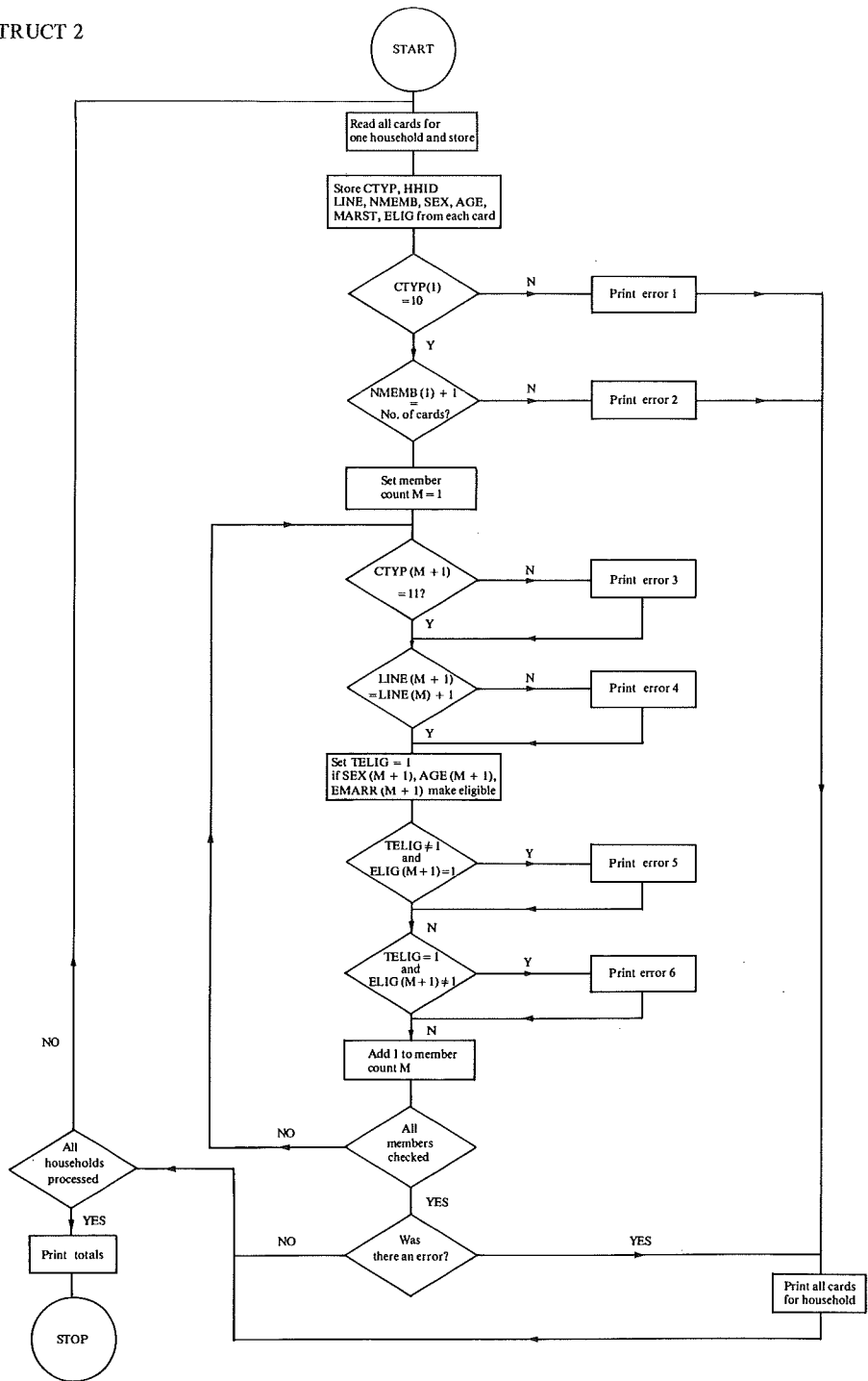
Error messages possible:

1. HOUSEHOLD xxxxxx FIRST CARD NOT TYPE 10
2. HOUSEHOLD xxxxxx NUMBER OF CARDS 11 NOT EQUAL TO NUMBER OF MEMBERS
3. HOUSEHOLD xxxxxx LINE xx INVALID CARD TYPE
4. HOUSEHOLD xxxxxx LINE xx NON SEQUENTIAL LINE NUMBERS
5. HOUSEHOLD xxxxxx LINE xx INELIGIBLE MEMBER MARKED ELIGIBLE
6. HOUSEHOLD xxxxxx LINE xx ELIGIBLE MEMBER NOT MARKED ELIGIBLE

The error messages for a household are followed by a listing of all cards for that household.

Processing A flowchart is given overleaf

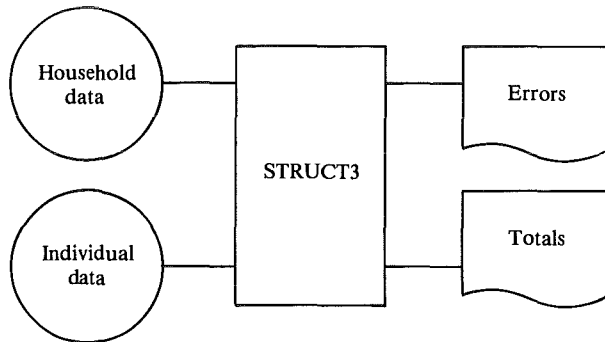
STRUCT 2



Program Specification

Program: STRUCT3

Purpose To match household and individual files and print details of
(i) eligible household members with no individual records.
(ii) individual records with no matching household member record.
Print totals of individuals found for each cluster



Input

- (i) Household data (cards 10, 11) with all errors from STRUCT2 corrected.
The following fields are used:
card type: columns 1-2
HH ID : columns 3-8
line number: column 9-10
Eligibility code: card type 11 column 47
- (ii) Individual data (cards 21-91) with only completed interviews and with all errors from STRUCT corrected.
The following fields are used:
card type: column 1-2
HH ID : column 3-8
line number: column 9-10

Output

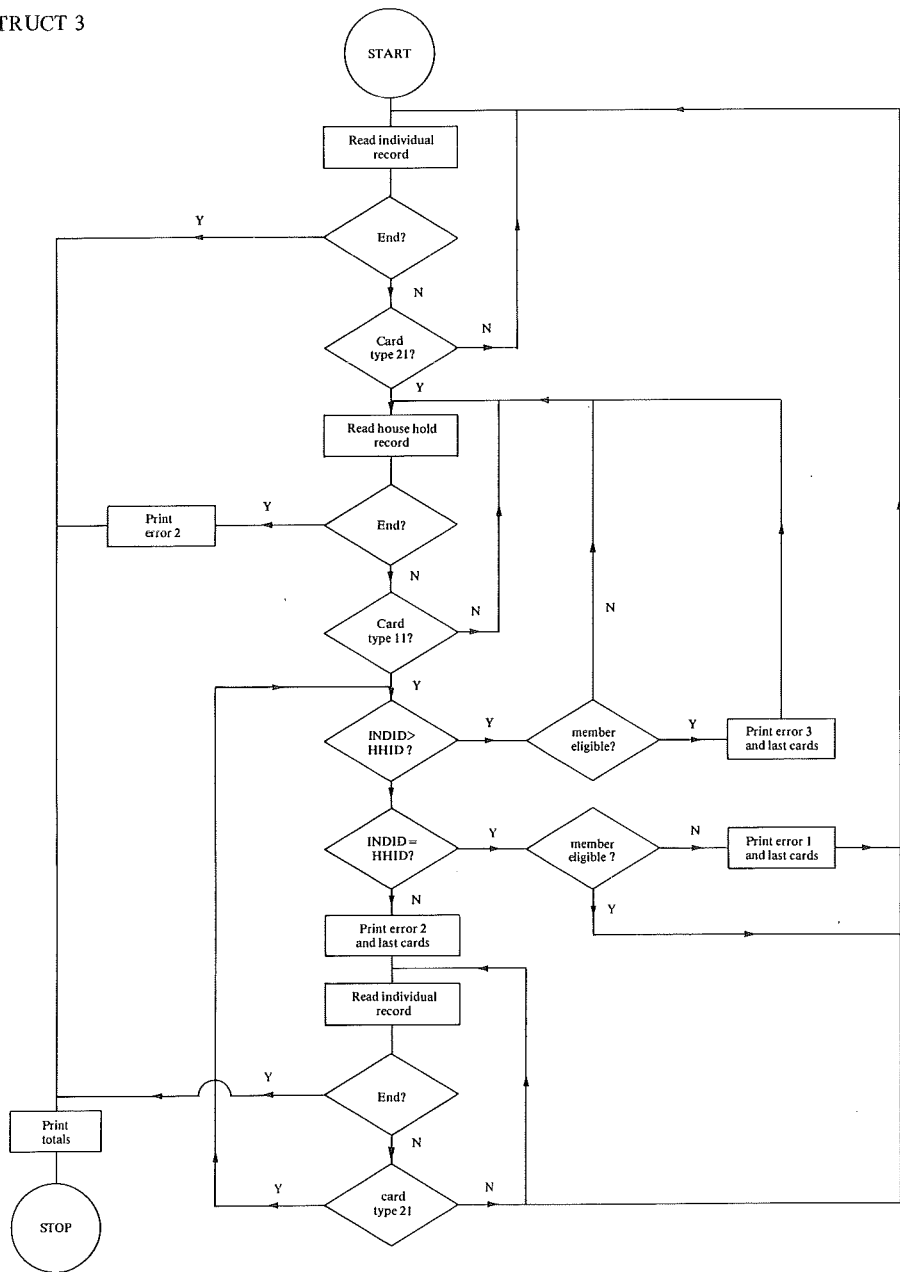
- (i) An error message for each non matching case:
 1. HOUSEHOLD ID xxxxxx LINE xx MATCH FOUND BUT MEMBER MARKED INELIGIBLE
 2. HOUSEHOLD ID xxxxxx LINE xx NO HOUSEHOLD MEMBER FOR THIS INDIVIDUAL
 3. HOUSEHOLD ID xxxxxx LINE xx NO INDIVIDUAL FOR THIS ELIGIBLE MEMBER

In each case, the last cards read from the household and individual files, respectively, are printed after the error message.

- (ii) Totals of number of individuals interviewed for each area

Processing A flowchart is given overleaf

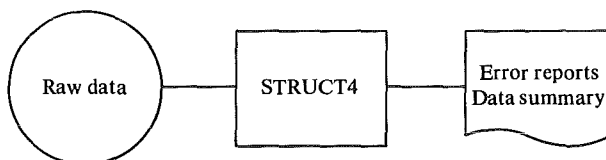
STRUCT 3



Program Specification

Program STRUCT4

Purpose To detect and print structure errors from data from the WFS Core Questionnaire (household and individual schedules).
Alternative to using STRUCT, STRUCT2, STRUCT3



Input WFS Core Questionnaire card image data where columns 1-10 of all records contain the following information

Cols. 1-2	card type
3-5	cluster number
6-8	household number
9-10	line number of household member

The data is sorted by cluster/household/line/card type.

The following fields from card types 10, 11 are required by the program

Card type 10

Cols. 24	Final result
25-26	No. of persons in household
27	No. of eligible women

Card type 11

Cols. 17	Sex
18-19	Age
24	Ever-married
47	Eligibility
48	Result of individual interview

Program Specification (continued)

Output Printout of errors and data summary
Errors: For any household with an error, appropriate error messages are printed followed by a listing of all cards for that household.

Possible errors are:

- 1 DUPL/UNDEFINED RECORD
- 2 HH RECORD MISSING
- 3 HH MEMBER RECORD MISSING
- 4 INCOMPLETE IND QUEST
- 5 RECORD ID LINE NO NOT 00
- 6 INCOMPLETE HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE
- 7 HHSIZE NOT NUMERIC
- 8 ELIGWO NOT NUMERIC
- 9 SELECT NOT NUMERIC
- 10 RECORD 11 LINE NO NOT NUMERIC
- 11 RECORD 11 LINE NO NOT CONSECUTIVE
- 12 ELIG NOT CONSISTENT
- 13 ELIG AND RESI NOT CONSISTENT
- 14 RESI AND IND DATA NOT CONSISTENT
- 15 HHSIZE NOT = RECORD 11 COUNT
- 16 ELIGWO NOT = ELIG 1 & 2 COUNT
- 17 SELECT NOT = ELIG 1 COUNT

Data summary:

For each cluster and for the entire file:

- Number of households
- Number of household members
- Number of eligible women (i.e. individual questionnaires)
- Number of individual questionnaires with errors
- Number of records

A summary of the number of errors detected by type of error is printed for the entire file.

Processing

1. A basic program to read the survey data file and to detect error types 1-4 above is written first. Once this program has been developed and tested it can be used as a starting point for all other programs required i.e. for complete structure editing, consistency editing, date extraction and recoding.

A basic program for the core questionnaire written in COBOL is available from the WFS. To make this a country specific basic structure program the following modifications are needed:

- (i) Raw data file description
- (ii) Print record description
- (iii) Record definition table
- (iv) Questionnaire identification fields
- (v) Questionnaire data storage area for table of valid record types and for description of card types 10 and 11.

This basic structure program should be tested.

Program Specification (continued)

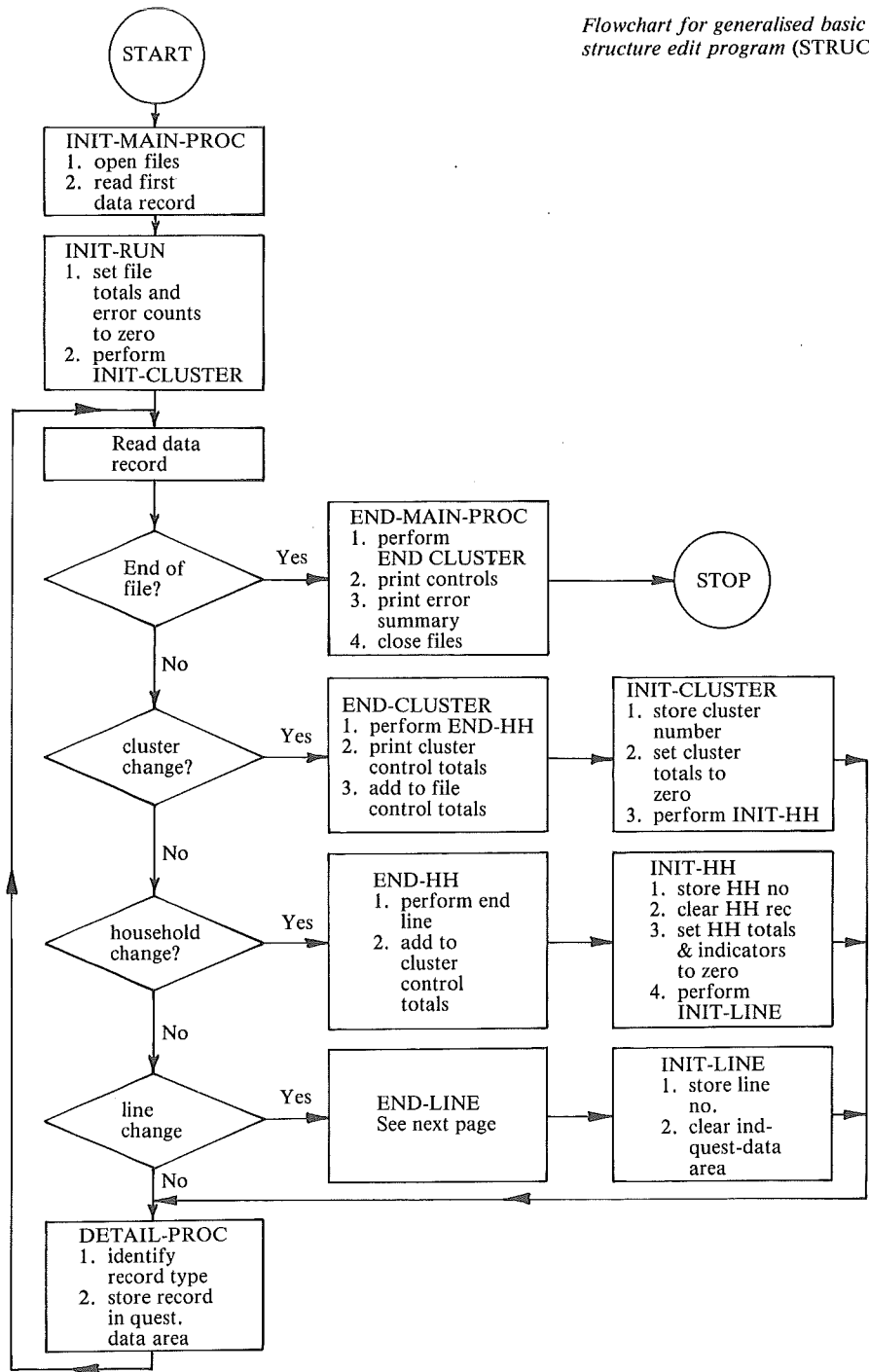
2. Extend the data definition to a complete definition of each question (variable) in the questionnaire (i.e. by modifying the questionnaire data storage area) using the codebook as reference document. Note that this is an extremely critical step and must be completely verified. Once finished, there is no need to redefine the data for different programs as each program may use this same correct definition.

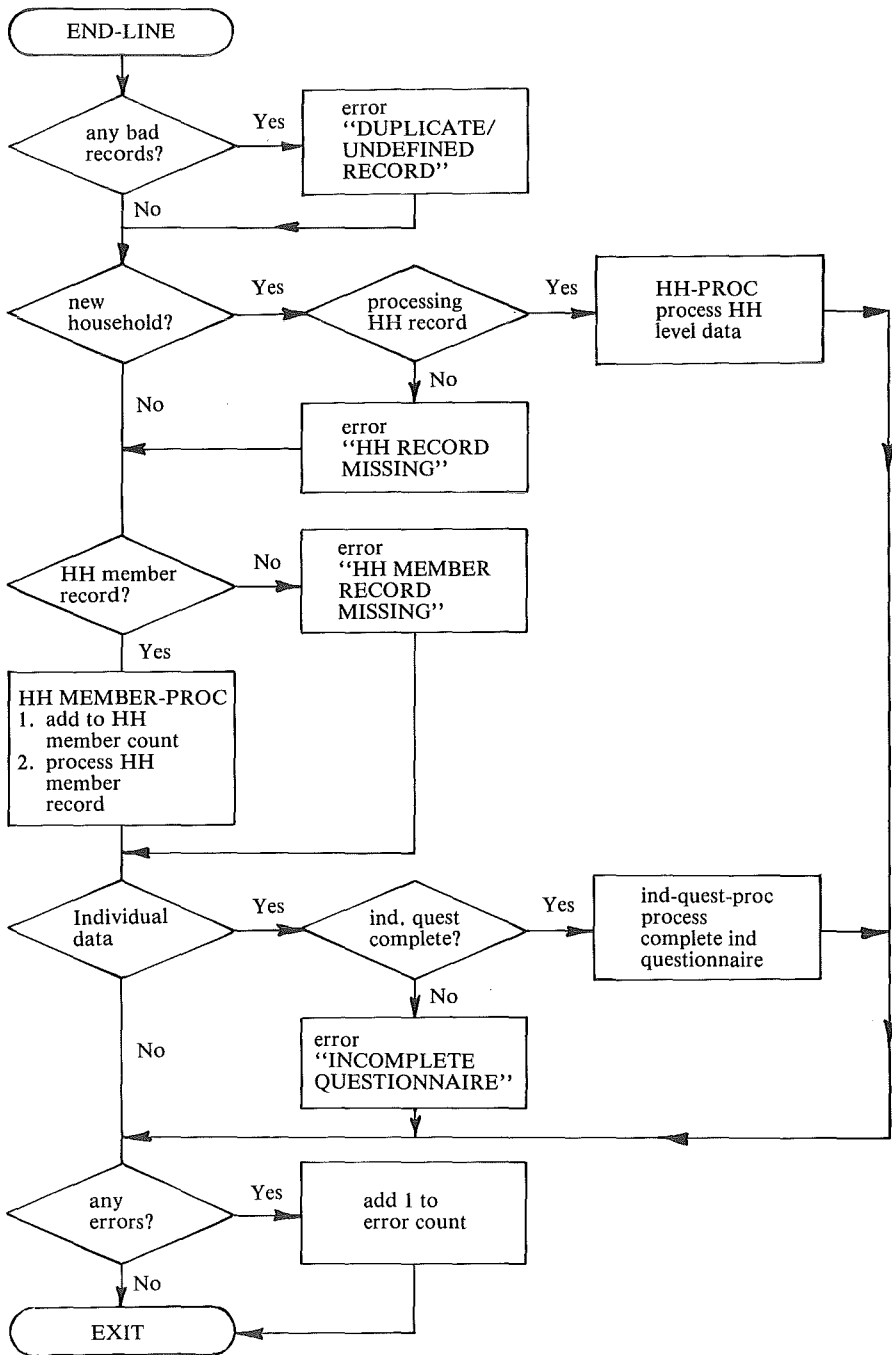
The basic program plus complete data definition can now be used to generate programs for structure editing, consistency checking, data extraction, recoding. The following types of modification to the program will be required:

- (i) Define required data items under the appropriate level in the working-storage section.
 - (ii) Code required initialization instructions as part of the appropriate initialization procedure.
 - (iii) Code required instructions to process the appropriate level data (household, household member, individual, household summary).
 - (iv) Add required error messages to error message work areas.
3. Modifications required to make a structure check program (STRUCT4)
 - (i) Data definition working-storage variables:
 - No. of members in household (from card 10)
 - No. of members input (counted)
 - No. of selected/eligible women (from card 10)
 - Eligibility (computed from sex, age, marital status)
 - (ii) Initialize
 - Household level data as part of INIT-HH
 - Household member data as part of INIT-LINE
 - (iii) Edit procedure code for:
 - Household record in HH-PROC procedure
 - Household member record in HH-MEMBER-PROC procedure
 - Household summary in END-HH procedure
 - (iv) Error messages
 - Add structure edit error messages.
 4. For modification required to make other programs, see program specifications for RANGE, EXTRACT and RECODE.

A flowchart is given overleaf.

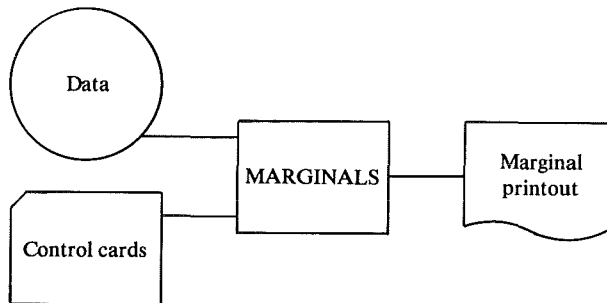
Flowchart for generalised basic structure edit program (STRUCT4)





Program Specification

Program MARGINALS
Purpose Print marginal (or frequency) distribution on each specified field in a data file



Input (i) File of survey data
(ii) Control cards describing the contents of each type of data record and specifying for which fields marginals are required.

Output Marginal printout of the form :

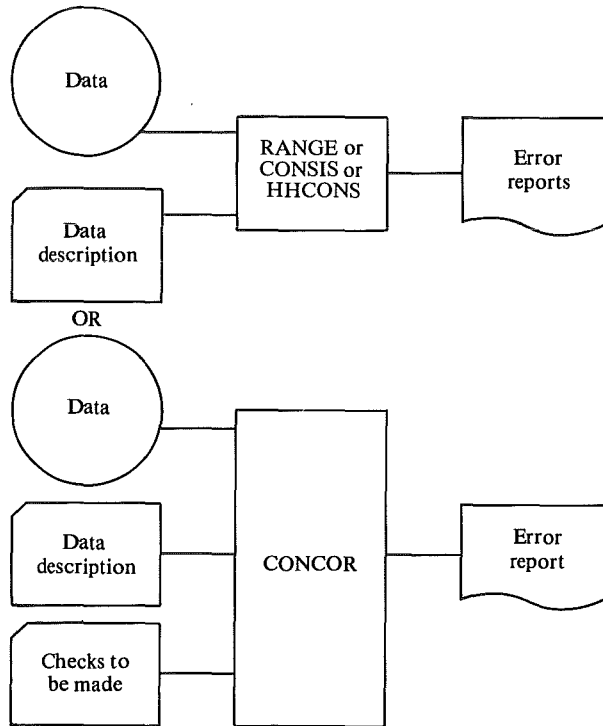
Q105

CODE	FREQUENCY
1	950
2	230
3	845
BLANK	2
TOTAL	<u>2027</u>

Processing (i) Any statistical package can be used although some may require the input data file to be rectangular (flat)
(ii) A stand alone program, MARGINALS, written in COBOL, is available from WFS headquarters

Program Specification (continued)

Programs RANGE, CONSYS, HHCONS
 Purpose Perform range and consistency checks on the data



Input (i) File of data
 (ii) File of information describing all fields in the data that are going to be used.
 (iii) If CONCOR is being used, file specifying checks to be made in the form of CONCOR statements.

Output Report on errors encountered.

Processing All checks given in the DP specifications for consistency checking are to be programmed. If CONCOR is available, these programs are written in CONCOR (see sample computer runs for example).

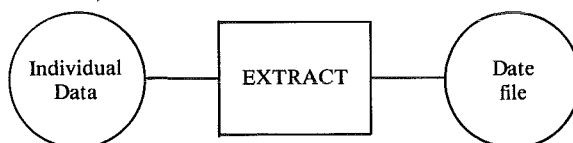
If user programs are to be written in COBOL or FORTRAN it is recommended that they read data descriptive information from a separate file. This can be prepared once to describe all fields and used by all the different programs required for consistency checking (and also date editing and recoding).

If a basic structure check program has been written as described in the program specification for STRUCT4 then this can be modified to make a consistency check program without having to redefine the data descriptive information.

Program Specification

Program EXTRACT

Purpose Extract date and other related information from the individual file and create a file which can be used for date editing, imputation and recoding (program DEIR)



Input File of individual data with all errors corrected particularly for the following types of checks:—

- (i) Skip pattern on respondent's age — Q107, Q108
- (ii) Range checks on *all* questions including birth and marriage histories
- (iii) Skip checks on birth history:
age at death exists if and only if child is dead
- (iv) Skip checks on other pregnancies:
Q236 ≠ NA if and only if Q235 ≥ 7
Q237 ≠ NA if and only if Q236 = 1
- (v) Skip pattern on marriage history (Q401-Q408)
- (vi) Skip checks on breastfeeding and current pregnancy data (Q221-Q228)
- (vii) Table checks on birth and marriage histories as outlined under "Date Checks" in the editing specifications.

Output File of date information in the format given in the data processing specifications for date extraction.

- Processing**
1. Read input record
 2. Initialize all fields of output record to 8's (not applicable).
 3. Store auxiliary data in output record (questionnaire ID, date of interview, respondent's date of birth and age, current pregnancy data, breastfeeding data).
 4. Recode variables for former and current marriage.
 5. Merge live births and other pregnancy data according to date (century month code). Count still births, spontaneous abortions, number of entries in birth history (E-BTOT).
 6. Write output record.

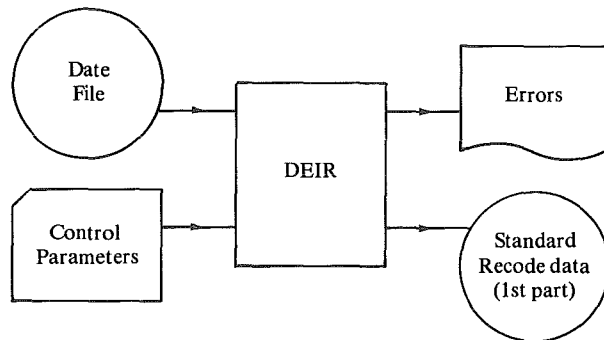
Note: If a basic structure program has been written as described in the specification for STRUCT4, the following modifications are required to this to make the program EXTRACT

- (i) Data definition:
 - Add extract file description in FILE SECTION of DATA DIVISION
 - Add work variables to WORKING STORAGE
- (ii) Date extract procedure:
 - Modify OPEN, CLOSE statements for extract file
 - Code the date extract procedure as part of IND-QUEST-PROC which is executed for each structurally correct individual questionnaire.

Program Specification

Program DEIR

Purpose To check all dates, impute missing or incorrect dates and recode information to give first part of standard recode file (V001-V306)



Input : (i) File of date information in the format given in the date extract specifications and output from the EXTRACT program
(ii) Control parameters specifying allowed ranges for different types of dates, which form of dates are expected and their interpretation, imputation method to be used

Output : (i) Error reports on all inconsistent dates
(ii) Optionally, a file consisting of one record per individual containing variables V001-V306 of the standard recode file as given in the recode specifications, with imputed values for missing dates.

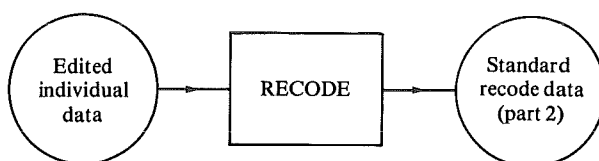
NOTE: Variables V002-V006 are filled with 7's, to be replaced later by real values when the two parts of the recode file are merged.

Processing : Program DEIR (written in COBOL) is available from the WFS headquarters.

Program Specification

Program RECODE

Purpose To create the second part of the standard recode data file (V401-V907 + country specific variables)



Input Completely edited individual data file.

Output File consisting of one record per individual, each record containing values for variables V001-V006, V401-V907 (+ country specific variables) constructed according to the recode specifications.

Processing For each individual:

1. Read cards for one individual extracting data for all questions referred to in the recode specifications.
2. Construct working variables V103, V108, V206, V208, V213.
3. Construct all other variables, one by one, according to the recode specifications.
4. Write record

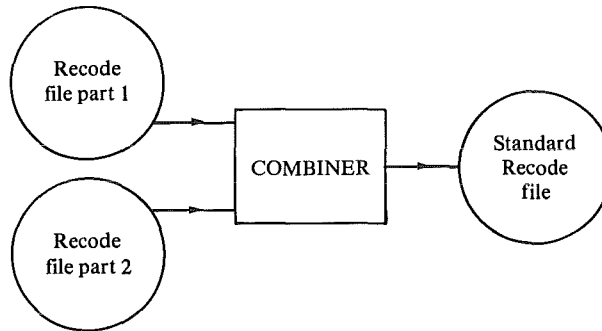
NOTE: If a basic structure program has been developed as described in the specification for the program STRUCT4, the following modifications are required to make the program RECODE:

- (i) Data definition
 - Add recode file description in FILE SECTION of DATA DIVISION
 - Add required variables (including auxiliary variables V103, V108, V206, V208, V213) in WORKING-STORAGE
- (ii) Recode procedure
 - Modify OPEN, CLOSE statements for recode file

 - Code the recode procedure as part of IND-QUEST-PROC which is executed for each structurally correct individual questionnaire.

Program Specification

Program COMBINER
Purpose To combine different parts of the recode file



Input (i) File output from program DEIR
(ii) File output from program RECODE

Output Complete standard recode file

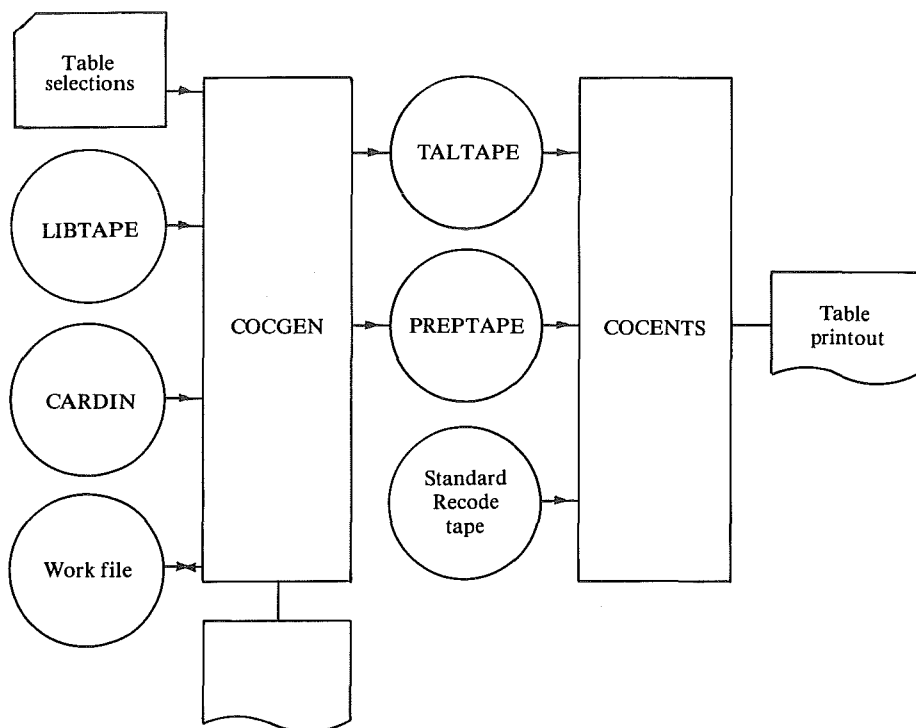
Processing

1. Read one record from each input file
2. Check that identifications are the same
3. Write a combined record

Program Specification

Program COCGEN AND COCENTS

Purpose Generates 'TAL' and 'PREP' code for COCENTS from a user oriented language and from libraries of titles and parameters

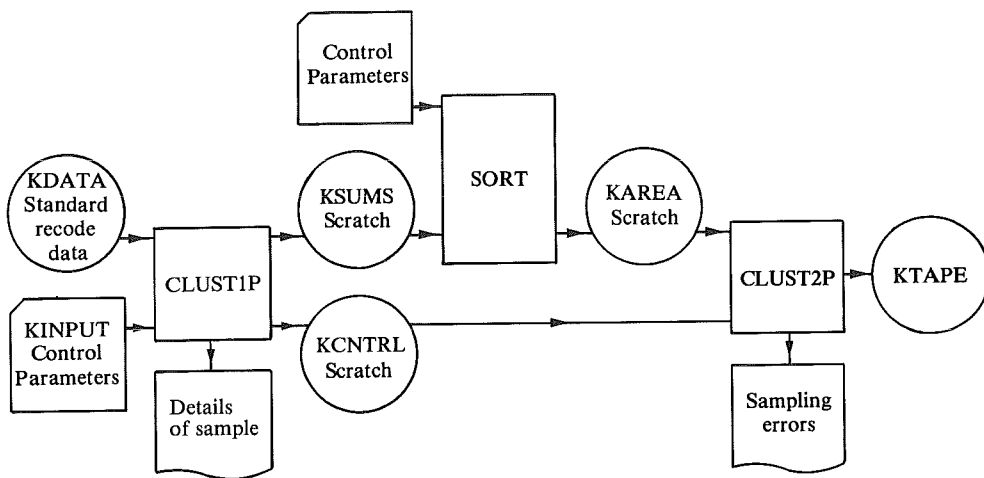


Input	(i) Table selection and weighting control cards (ii) Library of table headings and row and column headings (LIBTAPE) (iii) File of table specification parameters (CARDIN)
Output	(i) 'TAL' code for input to the TALPH1 program of COCENTS (TALTAPE) (ii) 'PREP' code for input to the PREPPHI program of COCENTS (PREPTAPE) (iii) Tables
Processing	COCGEN is available from the WFS headquarters. COCENTS can be obtained from the US Bureau of the Census if not already installed.

Program Specification

Program CLUSTERS

Purpose To compute sampling errors from a clustered sample



Input

- (i) Standard recode data file (with Domain, Stratum, PSU, UAU (V002-V005) variables) sorted in order by UAU. (KDATA)
- (ii) Control parameters defining estimates for which sampling errors are required. (KINPUT)

Output

- (i) Printout giving details of run
- (ii) Printout giving sampling errors
- (iii) Sampling errors on tape for further analysis. (KTAPE)

Processing

The CLUSTERS program (written in FORTRAN) and user manual are available from WFS headquarters.

Appendix II

DP Manual for Processing Data from the WFS Core Questionnaire

5. Sample Runs of Programs

Control Cards and Printed Output from all
Steps given in the Data Processing
Flowcharts in Section 2 (Planning and Control)

252.38

FILE FTN14=KCNTRL,OLDTEMP;DEV=TEMP;DEL
 FILE FTN13=KAREA,OLDTEMP;DEV=TEMP;DEL
 FILE FTN04=\$NULL
 FILE FTN06=\$STDLIST;REC=-133
 RUN CLUST2P

First page of printout
 of sampling error
 satisfies.

	DOMAIN 1				REGIONS				ROH	SE/R	R-ZSE	R+2SE	B
	R	SE	N	WN	SER	SD	DEFT						
CURM	71.429	12.745	7.0	7.0	18.443	48.795	.691	****	.178	45.939	96.918	2.3	
EXPD	.000	.000	7.0	7.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	2.3	
MDIS	42.857	25.490	7.0	7.0	20.203	53.452	1.262	****	.595	-8.122	93.837	2.3	
REMA	66.667	19.245	3.0	3.0	33.333	57.735	.577	****	.289	28.177	105.157	1.0	
NMAR	1.429	.255	7.0	7.0	.297	.787	.857	****	.178	.919	1.938	2.3	
AGEM	16.333	.385	3.0	3.0	.667	1.155	.577	****	.024	15.564	17.103	1.0	
DURM	6416.666	1771.553	7.0	7.0	2332.384	6170.908	.760	****	.276	2873.560	9959.773	2.3	
CURP	.000	.000	5.0	5.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	1.7	
NCEB	5.857	1.427	7.0	7.0	2.473	6.543	.577	****	.244	3.004	8.710	2.3	
NULC	4.286	1.102	7.0	7.0	1.755	4.645	.628	****	.257	2.082	6.490	2.3	
NCB5	3.250	.962	4.0	4.0	.854	1.708	1.127	****	.296	1.326	5.174	1.3	
NLC5	2.333	1.333	3.0	3.0	1.333	2.309	1.000	****	.571	-.333	5.000	1.0	
FBIN	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
LBIN	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
OBIN	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
BFL1	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
BFL2	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
DEAD	26.829	4.907	7.0	7.0	4.650	12.304	1.055	****	.183	17.015	36.643	2.3	
LCND	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
NMCD	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
PREB	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
FEC0	.000	.000	7.0	7.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	2.3	
NACD	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
NTCD	.000	.000	5.0	5.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	1.7	
KPIL	.000	.000	7.0	7.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	2.3	
KANY	.000	.000	7.0	7.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	2.3	
KEFF	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
UPII	.000	.000	7.0	7.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	2.3	
UANY	.000	.000	7.0	7.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	2.3	
UEFF	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
UOIN	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
UCIN	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
UCUR	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
UCE1	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	
UCE2	.000	.000	.0	.0	.000	.000	.000	****	.000	.000	.000	.0	

	READ					SAMPLE DETAILS					NO. OBS.
	AREA	PSU	STR	DOM	WGT	AREA	PSU	STR	DOM	WGT	
AREA	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1.00000	3
AREA	2	0	0	0	0	2	2	1	1	1.00000	2
AREA	3	0	0	0	0	3	3	1	1	1.00000	2

*output from program
(details of sample)*

NUMBER OF OBSERVATIONS = 7 NUMBER OF THESE WITH ERRORS = 0

```

:FILE INPUT=KSUMS,OLDTEMP;DEV=TEMP;DEL
:FILE OUTPUT=KAREA,NEW;TEMP=REC=616,1,F;DISC=6000,16,16;DEV=TEMP
:FILE TEXT=CLSTSDRT.PUB.PROC,OLD;DEV=DISC;ACC=IN;SHR
:FILE SORTSCR;DEV=TEMP
:RUN SORT

```

HP322148.02.00 SORT/3000 FRI, MAY 9, 1980, 6:50 PM
(C) HEWLETT-PACKARD CO. 1978

```

KEY 1,8,BYTE
KEY 9,8,BYTE
KEY 17,8,BYTE
KEY 25,8,BYTE
END

```

STATISTICS

NUMBER OF RECORDS =	46
NUMBER OF INTERMEDIATE PASSES =	0
SPACE AVAILABLE (IN WORDS) =	12,363
NUMBER OF COMPARES =	261
NUMBER OF SCRATCHFILE IO'S =	454
CPU TIME (MINUTES) =	.02
ELAPSED TIME (MINUTES) =	.11
RECORD SIZE (IN BYTES) =	1,232
SCRATCH FILE SIZE (# SFCTORS) =	264

252.37

252.36

VARI	BFL2	0	3	199999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	1	0	0	0	31	1	11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	1	0	0	0	-1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		3	-1	1	0	0	50	30	0	94	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	DEAD	0	0	199999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	1	0	0	0	21	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	-1	1	0	0	0	20	0	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECU		4	-1	1	2	0	0	20	49	100	21	99	-100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI		20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	LCND	0	2	199999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	27	1	0	0	0	39	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		4	-1	1	1	0	0	39	99	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	NMCD	0	2	199999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	33	1	0	0	0	36	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		4	-1	1	1	0	0	36	99	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	PREB	0	2	199999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	38	1	0	0	0	40	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		4	-1	1	1	0	0	40	99	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	FEC0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	0	0	1	1	43	43	4	0	100	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	NAC0	0	3	199999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	0	0	1	1	41	41	0	21	1	66	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	33	1	0	0	0	-1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		3	-1	1	1	0	0	41	41	-1	66	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	NTC0	0	2	199999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	12	1	0	0	0	42	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		3	-1	1	0	0	0	42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	KPIL	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	0	0	2	2	44	44	3	0	100	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	KANY	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	0	0	1	1	47	47	2	0	100	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	KEFF	0	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	0	0	1	1	46	46	4	0	100	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		3	0	0	1	0	46	-1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	UPIL	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	0	0	1	1	48	48	2	0	100	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	UANY	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	0	0	1	1	51	51	2	0	100	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	UEFF	0	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	0	0	1	1	50	50	4	0	100	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		3	0	0	1	0	50	-1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	UOIN	0	2	299999	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	0	0	2	2	56	56	4	0	100	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		3	35	1	1	0	56	-1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	UCIN	0	2	299999	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	0	0	1	1	55	55	3	0	100	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		3	28	1	1	0	55	-1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	UCUR	0	2	199999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	34	1	0	0	0	52	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		4	-1	1	1	0	0	52	9	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	UCE1	0	2	199999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	34	1	0	0	0	53	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		4	-1	1	1	0	0	53	9	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
VARI	UCE2	0	2	199999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		1	37	1	0	0	0	54	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RECO		4	-1	1	1	0	0	54	9	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DOMA	REGIONS				4	1	2	3	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

MAX CORE USED = 5667 MAX CORE AVAILABLE = 10000

Sampling Errors with Clusters Program

```

:FILE FTN05=CLUSTC,OLD;ACC=IN
:FILE FTN15=KSUMS,NEW;TEMP;REC=616,1,F;DISC=6000,16,16;DEV=TEMP
:FILE FTN14=KCNTRL,NEW;DEV=TEMP;TEMP
:FILE FTN13=CORESR,OLD;DEV=DISC;ACC=IN;SHR
:FILE FTN06=SSTDLIST;REC=-133
:RUN CLUSTIP

```

```

*CLUSTERS(1) 2.0*      1/1980
* PROGRAM CONTROL CARDS *

```

```
TITL SAMPLING ERRORS FROM DP GUIDELINES TEST DATA FOR CORE QUESTI
```

```

FORM 7 (T17,I2,4I4,10X,I2,2X,I2,
        T131,I2,2X,I2,2X,2I2,2X,2I2,10X,3I2,10X,I2,2X,I2,
        T431,I2,2X,I2,8X,I2,18X,I2,2X,I2,4X,I2,2X,I2,2X,I2,2X,3I2,
        T501,I2,2X,I2,2X,I2,1515,3I2,
        T527,3I2,2X,2I2,2X,I2,2X,I2,2X,I2,
        T551,2I2,26X,4I2,26X,2I2,4X,3I2,4X,I2,2X,I2,
        T641,2I2,2X,4I2,T673,I2)
PROB 63 14 37 0 0 4 0 3 0 2 0 5 0 1 1
FACT .00100 10 990 0
CLAS RESU 1RESR 1
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 58 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 58 2 2 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLAS ED00 1ED04 1
RECO 1 0 0 1 0 59 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 59 1 4 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLAS ED08 1ED15 1
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 59 5 8 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 59 9 15 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLAS LTT 1NLIT 1
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 60 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 60 2 2 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLAS REL1 1REL2 1
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 61 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 61 2 2 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLAS REL3 1REL4 1
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 61 3 3 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 61 4 4 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLAS HOC1 1HOC2 1
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 62 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 62 2 2 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLAS HOC3 1HOC4 1
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 62 3 3 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 62 4 4 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLAS AG24 1AG34 1
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 6 10 24 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 6 25 34 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLAS AG44 1AG49 1
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 6 35 44 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 6 45 49 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLAS YM04 1YM09 1
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 16 0 4 0 0 0 0 0 0
RECO 1 0 0 0 0 0 16 5 9 0 0 0 0 0 0

```

Explanation of subclass definition:
V702 (type of residence) is 58th variable
defined on FORM statement.

Subclass pair is:
V702 = 0,1 (Urban)
V702 = 2 (Rural)

Tabulations for Country Report No. 1 Test Run on First Table

COCENTS PARMR.D.EXP,LTBR.D.EXP,CORESR — specifies parameters file, library file, data file
 PBAOT — table selection from those specified in parameter file

```

COCENTS GENERATOR 4.0 08/1980
00000007 *****
00000008 *****
00000009 ** **
00000010 ** COCENTS PARAMETER FOR REPORT01 **
00000011 ** FOR EVER-MARRIED WOMEN SAMPLE **
00000012 *****
00000013 *****
00000014 ** CHANGE 'SPEC' ACCORDING TO **
00000015 ** YOUR RECODE FILE RECORD SIZE **
00000016 ** **
00000017 SPEC WFST,TAPE,1,800
00000018 *
00000313 BAOT TABL 1.1.1
00000314 SCAL 0000
00000315 BASE BALL
00000316 NETR X109
00000317 RDVV V011,0001,0007, , ,CURRENT AGE
00000318 CATL 0020,0001
00000319 CDLV V110,0001,0007
00000320 CATE 0010
00000321 LIBT 0074,0075,0080
00000322 LIBT 2700, ,4320,4321
00000323 LIBF 7200,7201
**** 08 COCENTS GENERATED ****

GENERATED EWDC
    
```

— X109 is computed as V109 + 0.5 in the library file

TABLE 1.1.1 PERCENT DISTRIBUTION OF ALL EVER-MARRIED WOMEN ACCORDING TO AGE AT FIRST MARRIAGE BY CURRENT AGE

CURRENT AGE	AGE AT FIRST MARRIAGE							MEAN	TOTAL
	<15	15-17	18-19	20-21	22-24	25-29	30+		
<20	100.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	13.5	1
20-24	.0	.0	50.0	50.0	.0	.0	.0	20.0	2
25-29	.0	100.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	17.5	1
30-34	.0	100.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	17.5	1
35-39	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	-
40-44	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	100.0	31.5	1
45+	.0	100.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	.0	15.5	1
TOTAL	14.3	42.9	14.3	14.3	.0	.0	14.3	19.4	7

** THE MEAN IS COMPUTED AS EXACT YEARS(COMPLETED YEARS + 0.5) **

252.33

252.32

Recoding for Variables V001-V006, V401-V907

:FILE INPUT=COREINDS,OLD
:FILE OUTPUT=CORERE02,OLD
:FILE PRINTER=STDLIST
:RUN RECODE

RECODED RECORDS WRITTEN: 7

Mergeing Two Parts of Recode File

:FILE FTN07=CORERE01,OLD
:FILE FTN08=COPERE02,OLD
:FILE FTN09=COESR,OLD
:RUN COMBINER

END OF STANDARD RECODE MERGE

RECORDS WRITTEN: 7

DATE OF INTERVIEW OUT OF RANGE	0
RESPONDENT'S AGE > MAXIMUM	0
RESPONDENT'S AGE < MINIMUM	0
SOURCES OF RESPONDENT'S DOB INCONSISTENT	0
ERROR IN DATE OF STERILISATION	0
ERROR IN CURRENT PREGNANCY DATA	0
SOURCES OF DATE OF BIRTH INCONSISTENT	0
DATE OF BIRTH NOT DEFINED	0
DATE OF BIRTH AND INTERVAL DATA INCONSISTENT	0
DATE OF BIRTH > MAXIMUM POSSIBLE	0
BIRTH BEFORE MINIMUM AGE	0
FIRST BIRTH BEFORE MARRIAGE	0
BIRTH NOT CONSISTENT WITH STER/PREG DATA	0
DATE OF BIRTH AND MAXIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT	0
DATE OF BIRTH AND MINIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT	0
SOURCES OF DATE OF MARRIAGE INCONSISTENT	0
DATE OF MARRIAGE NOT DEFINED	0
MARRIAGE DATE AND INTERVAL DATA INCONSISTENT	0
MARRIAGE BEFORE MINIMUM AGE	0
MARRIAGE AFTER FIRST BIRTH	0
MARRIAGE DATE AFTER INTERVIEW	0
MARRIAGE DATE AND MAXIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT	0
MARRIAGE DATE AND MINIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT	0
QUESTIONNAIRES READ	7
QUESTIONNAIRES WITH ERRORS	0

252.30

RUN AT 10.14 ON 08/05/80

WFS - STANDARD DATE EDIT/IMPUTATION PROGRAM

VERSION 1.0 1 DEC 78

PAGE 0003

----- S O U R C E S O F D A T A -----

----- E V E N T -----	MONTH +YEAR ONLY	MONTH		AGE MOTH.	AGE CHILD	INT		NOT YEAR GIVEN	TOTAL
		+YEAR	AGO			+YEAR	YEAR		
RESPONDENT'S BIRTH	4	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	7
ALL BIRTHS	25	8	0	6	0	0	0	0	39
FIRST BIRTH	3	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	6
NEXT TO LAST BIRTH	3	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
LAST BIRTH	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
BEG OF ALL MARR.	7	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	10
END OF ALL MARR.	3	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
BEG OF FIRST MARR.	4	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	7
BEG OF CURR. MARR.	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	5

RUN AT 10.14 ON 08/05/80

WFS - STANDARD DATE EDIT/IMPUTATION PROGRAM

VERSION 1.0 1 DEC 78

PAGE 0004

DISTRIBUTION OF FINAL LOGICAL RANGES (IN MONTHS)

----- E V E N T -----	<-5	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6-10	11	>11	TOTAL
RESPONDENT'S BIRTH	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	7
ALL BIRTHS	0	0	0	0	0	0	26	0	1	0	1	0	8	3	0	39
FIRST BIRTH	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	6
NEXT TO LAST BIRTH	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	5
LAST BIRTH	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	6
BEG OF ALL MARR.	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	10
END OF ALL MARR.	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	5
BEG OF FIRST MARR.	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	7
BEG OF CURR. MARR.	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	5

Extract Date Data and Impute Missing Dates

:FILE RAWDATA=COREINDS,OLD
:FILE EXTRFILE=COREDATE
:FILE PRINTER=\$STDLIST
:RUN EXTRACT
END OF DATA EXTRACTION
INDIVIDUALS PROCESSED: 7

:FILE EXTFILE=COREDATE,OLD
:FILE LINFILE=\$STDLIST
:FILE PARFILE=\$STDIN
:FILE RECFIL1=CORERE01,OLD
:RUN DEIR

RUN AT 10.14 ON 08/05/80

WFS - STANDARD DATE EDIT/IMPUTATION PROGRAM

VERSION 1.0 1 DEC 78

PAGE 0001

INTL=0474,INTU=0674,DATA=1111,ERRS=1,FILE=1,IMPM=1

SUMMARY OF PROGRAM PARAMETERS

FORMS OF DATA USED AND PRIORITY

PRIORITY 1 = CALENDAR DATE YEARS AGO AGE OF RESP AT EVENT AGE OF CHILD AT INT
INTERVAL DATA IS NOT USED
INTERVIEW DATES ARE 04-74 TO 06-74
RESPONDENT'S AGE IS 15 TO 49 YEARS
BIRTH MINIMUM AGE IS 12 YEARS, MINIMUM INTERVAL IS 07 MONTHS
MARRIAGE MINIMUM AGE IS 12 YEARS, MINIMUM INTERVAL IS 00 MONTHS
AGE IS INTERPRETED AS COMPLETED YEARS
YEARS AGO ARE INTERPRETED AS COMPLETED YEARS
PREMARITAL BIRTHS ARE AVOIDED
NON-LIVE BIRTHS ARE NOT USED
ERROR CASES ARE PRINTED
THE RECODE FILE IS WRITTEN
IMPUTATION METHOD IS MIDPOINT

252.29

252.28

Update for Date Errors

```

:FILE INPUT=COREIND4,OLD
:FILE OUTPUT=COREIND5,OLD
:FILE CARD=UPDIND4,OLD
:FILE PRINT=SSSTDLIST
:FILE PARM=SSSTDIN
:RUN UPDATE

```

WFS UPDATE PROGRAM VERSION 2 (MARCH 1979)

```

ID 03 08
CT 01 02
UC 80

```

```

THE ID STARTS FROM COL 03 WITH A FIELD LENGTH OF 08
THE CARD-TYPE STARTS FROM COL 01 WITH A FIELD LENGTH OF 02
THE UPDATE-CODE IS LOCATED IN COL 80

```

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
4200100304      07      5
4200100304095611 015721 045821 095911 106021 333321 056111 016311
4200100304095611 075721 045821 095911 106021 333321 086111 016311
                                (FIELD CORRECTION-BEFORE)
                                (FIELD CORRECTION-AFTER)

```

*correct birth dates
for 10th and 14th live
births*

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
5100100304      3      5
510010030411212 2      2102995371999535 301
510010030411212 2      2102995371999533 301
                                (FIELD CORRECTION-BEFORE)
                                (FIELD CORRECTION-AFTER)

```

*correct length of pregnancy
for 2nd non-live birth.*

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
420030010204      5
4200300102067411
4200300102047411
                                (FIELD CORRECTION-BEFORE)
                                (FIELD CORRECTION-AFTER)

```

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
5100300402      10      5
51003004022      10A7432 101
51003004022      1107432 101
                                (FIELD CORRECTION-BEFORE)
                                (FIELD CORRECTION-AFTER)

```

```

CARD-IMAGES DELETED = 000000
CARD-IMAGES REPLACED = 000000
CARD-IMAGES INSERTED = 000000
CARD-IMAGES FIELD CORRECTED = 000004
UPDATE CARDS IN ERROR = 000000
UPDATE CARDS FLUSHED = 000000
TOTAL NO UPDATE CARDS = 000004

NO OF RECORDS READ = 000070
NO OF RECORDS WRITTEN = 000070

```

DATE OF INTERVIEW OUT OF RANGE	0
RESPONDENT'S AGE > MAXIMUM	0
RESPONDENT'S AGE < MINIMUM	0
SOURCES OF RESPONDENT'S DOB INCONSISTENT	0
ERROR IN DATE OF STERILISATION	0
ERROR IN CURRENT PREGNANCY DATA	0
SOURCES OF DATE OF BIRTH INCONSISTENT	0
DATE OF BIRTH NOT DEFINED	1
DATE OF BIRTH AND INTERVAL DATA INCONSISTENT	0
DATE OF BIRTH > MAXIMUM POSSIBLE	0
BIRTH BEFORE MINIMUM AGE	0
FIRST BIRTH BEFORE MARRIAGE	0
BIRTH NOT CONSISTENT WITH STER/PREG DATA	1
DATE OF BIRTH AND MAXIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT	0
DATE OF BIRTH AND MINIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT	3
SOURCES OF DATE OF MARRIAGE INCONSISTENT	0
DATE OF MARRIAGE NOT DEFINED	0
MARRIAGE DATE AND INTERVAL DATA INCONSISTENT	0
MARRIAGE BEFORE MINIMUM AGE	0
MARRIAGE AFTER FIRST BIRTH	0
MARRIAGE DATE AFTER INTERVIEW	0
MARRIAGE DATE AND MAXIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT	0
MARRIAGE DATE AND MINIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT	0
QUESTIONNAIRES READ	7
QUESTIONNAIRES WITH ERRORS	3

252.26

RUN AT 10.14 ON 08/05/80

WFS - STANDARD DATE EDIT/IMPUTATION PROGRAM

VERSION 1.0 1 DEC 78

PAGE 0004

- - - - - S O U R C E S O F D A T A - - - - -

- - - E V E N T - - -	MONTH +YEAR	MONTH ONLY	MONTH +YEAR AGO	YEARS AGO	AGE MOTH.	AGE CHILD	INT		NOT YEAR	TOTAL
							MONTH +YEAR	INT GIVEN		
RESPONDENT'S BIRTH	4	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	7
ALL BIRTHS	25	8	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	39
FIRST BIRTH	3	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	6
NEXT TO LAST BIRTH	3	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
LAST BIRTH	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
BEG OF ALL MARR.	7	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	10
END OF ALL MARR.	3	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
BEG OF FIRST MARR.	4	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	7
BEG OF CURR. MARR.	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5

RUN AT 10.14 ON 08/05/80

WFS - STANDARD DATE EDIT/IMPUTATION PROGRAM

VERSION 1.0 1 DEC 78

PAGE 0005

DISTRIBUTION OF FINAL LOGICAL RANGES (IN MONTHS)

- - - E V E N T - - -	<-5	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6-10	11	>11	TOTAL
RESPONDENT'S BIRTH	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	7
ALL BIRTHS	0	0	0	2	1	0	23	0	0	2	1	0	7	3	0	39
FIRST BIRTH	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	6
NEXT TO LAST BIRTH	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	5
LAST BIRTH	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	6
BEG OF ALL MARR.	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	10
END OF ALL MARR.	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	5
BEG OF FIRST MARR.	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	7
BEG OF CURR. MARR.	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	5

252.24

RUN AT 11.06 ON 13/08/80

WFS - STANDARD DATE EDIT/IMPUTATION PROGRAM

VERSION 1.0 1 DEC 78

PAGE 0002

-IDENTIFICATION-	INTER DATE		RESP DATE		UNCONSTRAINED LOGICAL RANGE		-PREGN- C DELIV DATE		-STERILISATION- AGO		BREAST -FEED- NUMBER													
	MO	YR	CMC	MO	YR	AGE	MIN	S	MAX	S	U	MO	YR	MO	YR	MO	YR	AGE	DOS	S	LA	NE	BI	MA
00100304	04	74	0892	88	88	46	0527	4	0428	4	2	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	9999	12	98	21	02	

----DATE OF BIRTH----				S	S	UNCONSTRAINED				E	--ADJUSTED--				E	--ISOLATED--				E	-NEIGHBORING-				E	INTERVAL-		MIN.	MAX.										
DATE	AGO	AG	AG	INTER	E	T	DEATH	DUR	LOGICAL	RANGE	R	LOGICAL	RANGE	R	-CONSTRAINTS-	R	-CONSTRAINTS-	R	-CONSTRAINTS-	R	-CONSTRAINTS-	R	FROM	PREV	BIR.	INT.	DOB.												
NO	MO	YR	MO	YR	MO	CH	MO	YR	X	A	MO	YR	PRG	MIN	S	MAX	S	R	MIN	T	MAX	T	R	MIN	T	MAX	T	R	MIN	T	MAX	T	R	MIN	MAX				
01			30																																				
02			28				1	2	03	00																													
03			27				1	2	00	00																													
04	00	49					1	1																															
05	00	50					2	1																															
06	00	52					1	2	99	99																													
07	00	54					2	2	01	00																													
08	00	55					1	2	00	00																													
	99	53					8	3																															
	99	53					8	4																															
09	09	56					1	1																															
10	01	57					2	1																															
11	04	58					2	1																															
12	09	59					1	1																															
13	10	60					2	1																															
	33	33					2	1																															
14	05	61					1	1																															
15	01	63					1	1																															
16	03	64					1	1																															
17	05	66					2	1																															
18	05	69					2	1																															

----DATE OF MARR.----				E	T	UNCONSTRAINED				E	--ADJUSTED--				E	--ISOLATED--				E	-NEIGHBORING-				E	INTERVAL-	
DATE	AGO	INTER	N	Y	LOGICAL	RANGE	R	LOGICAL	RANGE	R	-CONSTRAINTS-	R	-CONSTRAINTS-	R	-CONSTRAINTS-	R	-CONSTRAINTS-	R	FROM	PREV							
NO	MO	YR	MO	YR	AGE	MO	YR	D	P	MIN	S	MAX	S	R	MIN	T	MAX	T	R	MIN	T	MAX	T	R	MIN	MAX	
01			30																								
	00	62																									
02	08	64																									
	05	70																									

BIRTH 08 DATE OF BIRTH AND MINIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT
 BIRTH 09 DATE OF BIRTH AND MINIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT
 BIRTH 10 DATE OF BIRTH AND MINIMUM INTERVAL INCONSISTENT

Extract Date Data and Run Date Edit

```
:FILE RAWDATA=COREIND4,OLD
:FILE EXTRFILE=COREDATE;REC=-1220,1,F,ASCII;ACC=OUT;DISC=15;SAVE
:FILE PRINTER=$STDLIST
:RUN EXTRACT
END OF DATA EXTRACTION
INDIVIDUALS PROCESSED: 7
```

```
END OF PROGRAM
:FILE EXTFILE=COREDATE,OLD
:FILE LINFILE=$STDLIST
:FILE PARFILE=$STDIN
:RUN DEIR
```

RUN AT 10.14 ON 08/05/80

WFS - STANDARD DATE EDIT/IMPUTATION PROGRAM

VERSION 1.0 1 DEC 78

PAGE 0001

INTL=0474,INTU=0674,DATA=1111,ERRS=1

SUMMARY OF PROGRAM PARAMETERS

FORMS OF DATA USED AND PRIORITY

PRIORITY 1 = CALENDAR DATE	YEARS AGO	AGE OF RESP AT EVENT	AGE OF CHILD AT INT
INTERVAL DATA IS NOT USED			
INTERVIEW DATES ARE 04-74 TO 06-74			
RESPONDENT'S AGE IS 15 TO 49 YEARS			
BIRTH MINIMUM AGE IS 12 YEARS, MINIMUM INTERVAL IS 07 MONTHS			
MARRIAGE MINIMUM AGE IS 12 YEARS, MINIMUM INTERVAL IS 00 MONTHS			
AGE IS INTERPRETED AS COMPLETED YEARS			
YEARS AGO ARE INTERPRETED AS COMPLETED YEARS			
PREMARITAL BIRTHS ARE AVOIDED			
NON-LIVE BIRTHS ARE NOT USED			
ERROR CASES ARE PRINTED			
THE RECODE FILE IS	NOT WRITTEN		

252.23

252.22b

QUESTIONNAIRE NUMBER 001015

ERROR # V A R I A B L E S

1180 LINE =2 COUPL=1
1200 LINE =3 COUPL=1
1200 LINE =4 COUPL=1
1110 LINE =5 AGE =2 SCHL =2
1110 LINE =6 AGE =1 SCHL =2
9021 SCHL =4

RESP. OR PARTNER NOT MARRIED
MORE THAN 2 MEMBERS WITH SAME COUPLE
MORE THAN 2 MEMBERS WITH SAME COUPLE
SKIP FOR SCHOOLING WRONG
SKIP FOR SCHOOLING WRONG

CT COLUMNS
.....1..........2.....*.....3.....*.....4.....*.....5.....*.....6.....*.....7.....*.....8

10 100010150002057425221 310711
11 110010150131 111241111
11 110010150231 112161211 11
11 110010150331 1112111311
11 110010150431 1225212311
11 11001015054 011111022
11 11001015064 03112012
11 11001015074 011111042

Sample printout from HHCONS run

ERROR STATISTICS

QUESTIONNAIRE NUMBER 001001

ERROR #	VARIABLES	DESCRIPTION
1110	LINE =5 AGE =4 SCHL =2	SKIP FOR SCHOOLING WRONG

CT COLUMNS
1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8

10	1000100100250474231 110511	
11	110010010131 1114012211	
11	110010010231 1123412311	11
11	11001001034 0212209113	
11	11001001044 0211106411	
11	11001001054 02111042	

QUESTIONNAIRE NUMBER 001003

ERROR #	VARIABLES	DESCRIPTION
9015	COUPL=8	VARIABLE OUT OF RANGE
9019	SEX =88	VARIABLE OUT OF RANGE
1100	LINE =1 EMARR=88 COUPL=0	SKIP FOR COUPLE CODE WRONG
9015	COUPL=8	VARIABLE OUT OF RANGE
9019	SEX =88	VARIABLE OUT OF RANGE
1100	LINE =2 EMARR=88 COUPL=0	SKIP FOR COUPLE CODE WRONG
9019	SEX =88	VARIABLE OUT OF RANGE
9015	COUPL=8	VARIABLE OUT OF RANGE
1110	LINE =9 AGE =2 SCHL =2	SKIP FOR SCHOOLING WRONG

CT COLUMNS
1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8

10	10001003002604742321 210911	
11	110010030118 11 852	
11	110010030228 11 702	
11	11001003033 21 51113	
11	110010030438 112462 12	11
11	11001003054 0411111115	
11	11001003064 0411110115	
11	11001003074 0411208113	
11	11001003084 04112052	
11	11001003095 212022	

252.22a

252.22

* INVALID CARD TYPE	00177000
CERR WRT 1300,CARD	00178000
STOP	00179000
*	00180000
*	00181000
*	00182000
*	00183000
*	00184000
DICTE	00185000
* SKIPS	00186000
1100,2,LINE,EMARR,COUPL,'SKIP FOR COUPLE CODE WRONG'	00187000
1110,2,LINE,AGE,SCHL,'SKIP FOR SCHOOLING WRONG'	00188000
1120,2,LINE,SCHL,EDLEV,EDGRA,'SKIP FOR EDUC LEVEL AND GRADE WRONG'	00189000
1130,2,LINE,SEX,AGE,EMARR,FACTO,ELIG,'ELIGIBILITY INCONSISTENCY'	00190000
1140,2,LINE,ELIG,IRSLT,'ELIGIBILITY INCONSISTENT WITH RESULT'	00191000
* RESIDENCY	00192000
1150,2,LINE,JURE,FACTO,'NOT RESIDENT NORMALLY NOR LAST NIGHT'	00193000
* PARTNERS	00194000
1160,3,LINE,COUPL,'PARTNERS SEX SAME'	00195000
1170,3,LINE,COUPL,'PARTNERS GENERATION DIFFERENT'	00196000
1180,3,LINE,COUPL,'RESP. OR PARTNER NOT MARRIED'	00197000
1190,3,LINE,COUPL,'PARTNER HAS SAME MOTHERS LINE'	00198000
1120,3,LINE,COUPL,'MORE THAN 2 MEMBERS WITH SAME COUPLE'	00199000
* MOTHER	00200000
1210,3,LINE,MLINE,SEX,M,'MOTHER NOT FEMALE'	00201000
1220,3,LINE,MLINE,GENER,GENEH,'MOTHER NOT NEXT GENERATION'	00202000
1230,3,LINE,MLINE,AGE,AGEN,'MOTHER LESS THAN 14 YEARS OLDER'	00203000
* EDUCATION	00204000
1240,2,LINE,AGE,EDLEV,EDGRA,'AGE LESS THAN SCHOOL YEARS+5'	00205000
* INVALID CARD	00206000
1300,2,CARD,'INVALID CARD TYPE'	00207000
END	00208000

```

* COULPE CODE
IF (COUPL.GT.6) GOTO ML1
ASGN COUPN=MATP(COUP,K1)
IF (COUPN.EQ.1) GOTO CC2
* STORE 1ST PARTNERS INFORMATION
IFL (COUPL.GT.1.OR.COUP.GT.6) GOTO CC3
CC1 ACT MATP(COUP,K1)=K1
ACT MATP(COUP,K2)=SEX
ACT MATP(COUP,K3)=GENER
ACT MATP(COUP,K4)=MARST
ACT MATP(COUP,K5)=MLINE
GOTO ML1
* CHECK PARTNERS INFORMATION
CC2 ACT MATP(COUP,K1)=K2
ASGN SEX=MATP(COUP,K2)
ASGN GENP=MATP(COUP,K3)
ASGN MARSP=MATP(COUP,K4)
ASGN MLINP=MATP(COUP,K5)
IFL (SEX.EQ.SEXP) WRT 1160,LINE,COUPL
IFL (GENER.NE.GENEP) WRT 1170,LINE,COUPL
IFL (MARST.NE.1.OR.MARSP.NE.1) WRT 1180,LINE,COUPL
IFL (MLINE.EQ.MLINP.AND.MLINE.NE.88) WRT 1190,LINE,COUPL
GOTO ML1
* MORE THAN 2 MEMBERS WITH SAME COUPLE CODE
CC3 WRT 1200,LINE,COUPL
*
* STORE DATA IN MATRIX FOR LATER CHECKING OF MOTHERS
ML1 ACT MATH(LINE,K1)=MLINE
ACT MATH(LINE,K2)=SEX
ACT MATH(LINE,K3)=GENER
ACT MATH(LINE,K4)=AGE
IF (LINE.NE.NPERS) GOTO ED1
*
* ALL MEMBERS OF HH PROCESSED. NOW CHECK MOTHERS
CPT NM=1
ML2 ASGN MLINM=MATH(NM,K1)
IFL (MLINM.GE.88) GOTO ML3
ASGN SEXM=MATH(NM,K2)
ASGN GENEM=MATH(NM,K3)
ASGN AGEM=MATH(NM,K4)
IFL (SEXM.NE.2) WRT 1210,LINE,MLINE,SEXM
CPT GEN=GENER+1
IFL (GENER.LT.5.AND.GENEM.LT.6) THEN (GEN.EQ.GENEM)
ELSE WRT 1220,LINE,MLINE,GENER,GENEM
CPT AGEMM=AGE+14
IFL (AGEM.LT.AGEMM) WRT 1230,LINE,MLINE,AGE,AGEM
ML3 CPT NM=NM+1
IFL (NM.LE.NPERS) GOTO ML2
*
* EDUCATION
ED1 IFL (EDLEV.GT.3) GOTO ED2
IFL (EDLEV.EQ.1) CPT SCYR=0
IFL (EDLEV.EQ.2) CPT SCYR=5
IFL (EDLEV.EQ.3) CPT SCYR=12
IFL (EDGRA.LT.8) CPT SCYR=SCYR+EDGRA
CPT AGENI=SCYR+5
IFL (AGE.LT.AGENI) WRT 1240,LINE,AGE,EDLEV,EDGRA
ED2 NOP
*
STOP

```

```

00117000
00118000
00119000
00120000
00121000
00122000
00123000
00124000
00125000
00126000
00127000
00128000
00129000
00130000
00131000
00132000
00133000
00134000
00135000
00136000
00137000
00138000
00139000
00140000
00141000
00142000
00143000
00144000
00145000
00146000
00147000
00148000
00149000
00150000
00151000
00152000
00153000
00154000
00155000
00156000
00157000
00158000
00159000
00160000
00161000
00162000
00163000
00164000
00165000
00166000
00167000
00168000
00169000
00170000
00171000
00172000
00173000
00174000
00175000
00176000

```

```

*          00058000
*      FILT (10,C10,11,C11),CERR          00059000
*          00060000
** RANGE CHECKS FOR HOUSEHOLD CARD (CARD TYPE 10) 00061000
*          00062000
C10 NOP          00063000
  RANGE LINE=(0)          00064000
  RANGE INTDY=(01-31)     00065000
  RANGE INTMH=(03-06)     00066000
  RANGE INTYR=(74)        00067000
  RANGE RSLT1 TO RSLT4,FRSLT=(1-5,88) 00068000
  RANGE VISITS=(1-3)      00069000
  RANGE NPERS=(00-49)     00070000
  RANGE NELIG=(0-7)       00071000
  CPT  NMEMB=0            00072000
* INITIALIZE NUMBER OF PARTNERS WITH SAME COUPLE CODE IN PARTNERS MATRIX 00073000
* INITIALIZE MOTHERS LINE IN MOTHERS MATRIX          00074000
*          00075000
  CPT  COUNT=1            00076000
C10B ACT  MATP(COUNT,K1)=0 00077000
  CPT  COUNT=COUNT+1     00078000
  IFL  (COUNT.LE.7) GOTO C10B 00079000
  CPT  COUNT=1            00080000
C10C ACT  MATH(COUNT,K1)=0 00081000
  CPT  COUNT=COUNT+1     00082000
  IFL  (COUNT.LE.49) GOTO C10C 00083000
  STOP          00084000
**          00085000
**          00086000
** RANGE CHECKS FOR HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (CARD TYPE 11) 00087000
**          00088000
  RANGE LINE=(01-49)      00089000
  RANGE GENER=(1-7,9,88)  00090000
  RANGE COUPL=(1-7,9,88)  00091000
  RANGE MLINE=(01-49,88,99) 00092000
  RANGE JURE,FACTO,SEX=(1-2,9) 00093000
  RANGE AGE  =(00-95,99)   00094000
  RANGE SCHL,EMARR=(1-2,9,88) 00095000
  RANGE EDLEV=(1-4,9,88)   00096000
  RANGE EDGRA=(1-7,9,88)   00097000
  RANGE MARST=(1-4,9,88)   00098000
  RANGE ELIG  =(1-2,88)    00099000
  RANGE IRSLT=(1-5,9,88)   00100000
**          00101000
**          00102000
** SKIP CHECKS
  DIFL (EMARR.EQ.1) THEN (COUPL.NE.88) 00103000
      ELSE WRT 1100,LINE,EMARR,COUPL 00104000
  DIFL (AGE.GE.5) THEN (SCHL.NE.88) ELSE WRT 1110,LINE,AGE,SCHL 00105000
  DIFL (SCHL.EQ.1) THEN (EDLEV.TO.EDGRA.NE.88) 00106000
      ELSE WRT 1120,LINE,SCHL,EDLEV,EDGRA 00107000
  DIFL (SEX.EQ.2.AND.AGE.GE.15.AND.AGE.LT.50.AND.EMARR.EQ.1 00108000
      .AND.FACTO.EQ.1) THEN (ELIG.NE.88) 00109000
  DIFL (WRT 1130,LINE,SEX,AGE,EMARR,FACTO,ELIG 00110000
      (ELIG.EQ.1) THEN (IRSLT.NE.88) ELSE WRT 1140,LINE,ELIG,IRSLT 00111000
**          00112000
** MISC CONSISTENCY CHECKS          00113000
* RESIDENCY          00114000
  IFL (JURE.NE.1.AND.FACTO.NE.1) WRT 1150,LINE,JURE,FACTO 00115000
*          00116000

```


Concor Program for Household Data Range and Consistency Checks

```

** CONSISTENCY CHECKS FOR HOUSEHOLD DATA ASSUMING STRUCTURE EDIT COMPLETE      00001000
**                                                                              00002000
** CORE QUESTIONNAIRE   DICTIONARY FOR HOUSEHOLD SCHEDULE                      00003000
**                                                                              00004000
**   DICT   ZNC      3 6 N      00005000
**          ZCT      1 2 N      00006000
**          CARD     1 2 N      00007000
**          CLUS     3 3 N      00008000
**          HH       4 3 N      00009000
**          LINE     9 2 N      00010000
**                                                                              00011000
** CARD 10                                                                              00012000
**   INTDY  10 11 2 N      88      00013000
**   INTMH  10 13 2 N      88      00014000
**   INTYR  10 15 2 N      88      00015000
**   INTNO  10 17 2 N      88      00016000
**   RSLT1  10 19 1 N      88      00017000
**   RSLT2  10 20 1 N      88      00018000
**   RSLT3  10 21 1 N      88      00019000
**   RSLT4  10 22 1 N      88      00020000
**   VISIT  10 23 1 N      88      00021000
**   FRSLT  10 24 1 N      88      00022000
**   NPERS  10 25 1 N      88      00023000
**   NELIG  10 27 1 N      88      00024000
**                                                                              00025000
** CARD 11                                                                              00026000
**   GENER  11 11 1 N      88      00027000
**   COUPL  11 12 1 N      88      00028000
**   MLINE  11 13 2 N      88      00029000
**   JURE   11 15 1 N      88      00030000
**   FACTO  11 16 1 N      88      00031000
**   SEX    11 17 1 N      88      00032000
**   AGE    11 18 2 N      888     00033000
**   SCHL   11 20 1 N      88      00034000
**   EDLEV  11 21 1 N      88      00035000
**   EDGRA  11 22 1 N      88      00036000
**   EHARR  11 23 1 N      88      00037000
**   HARST  11 24 1 N      88      00038000
**   ELIG   11 47 1 N      88      00039000
**   IRSLT  11 48 1 N      88      00040000
**                                                                              00041000
** NOTE   ALL BLANK FIELDS CONVERTED TO 88                                     00042000
**                                                                              00043000
** ARRAYS FOR CHECKING PARTNER AND MOTHERS INFORMATION                       00044000
**   MATP(COUP1,1) = NUMBER OF MEMBERS WITH COUPLE CODE COUPL                00045000
**   (COUPL,2) = SEX OF 1ST MEMBER WITH COUPLE CODE COUPL                    00046000
**   (COUPL,3) = GENERATION OF 1ST MEMBER OF COUPLE                           00047000
**   (COUPL,4) = EVER MARRIED CODE FOR 1ST MEMBER                             00048000
**   (COUPL,5) = MOTHERS LINE FOR FIRST MEMBER                               00049000
**   MATH(LINE,1) = MOTHERS LINE NUMBER                                       00050000
**   (LINE,2) = SEX                                                             00051000
**   (LINE,3) = GENERATION                                                       00052000
**   (LINE,4) = AGE                                                             00053000
**                                                                              00054000
DHN   MATH(49,4)                                                             00055000
DHN   MATP(7,5)                                                               00056000
INIT  ZERO=0,K1=1,K2=2,K3=3,K4=4,K5=5                                         00057000

```

252.18

MARGINALS ON STRUCTURE EDITED DATA

WED, AUG 13, 1980, 11:06 AM PAGE 2

FILE NONAME (CREATION DATE = 8/13/80)

Q101

CATEGORY LABEL	CODE	ABSOLUTE FREQ	RELATIVE FREQ (PCT)	ADJUSTED FREQ (PCT)	CUM FREQ (PCT)
	0.	3	42.9	42.9	42.9
	2.	4	57.1	57.1	100.0
	TOTAL	7	100.0	100.0	

VALID CASES 7 MISSING CASES 0

MARGINALS ON STRUCTURE EDITED DATA

WED, AUG 13, 1980, 11:06 AM PAGE 3

FILE NONAME (CREATION DATE = 8/13/80)

Q102

CATEGORY LABEL	CODE	ABSOLUTE FREQ	RELATIVE FREQ (PCT)	ADJUSTED FREQ (PCT)	CUM FREQ (PCT)
	2.	1	14.3	14.3	14.3
	3.	1	14.3	14.3	28.6
	5.	2	28.6	28.6	57.1
	6.	2	28.6	28.6	85.7
	7.	1	14.3	14.3	100.0
	TOTAL	7	100.0	100.0	

VALID CASES 7 MISSING CASES 0

252.16

Recheck Structure of Household Data

:FILE FTN08=COREHH2,OLD
:FILE FTN06=SSTDLIST
:RUN STRUCT2

00113000
00114000

END OF STRUCT2 RUN

NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS PROCESSED= 8
NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ERRORS= 0

Recheck Structure (Match) of Individual and Household Data

:FILE FTN07=COREIND4,OLD
:FILE FTN08=COREHH2,OLD
:FILE FTN06=SSTDLIST
:RUN STRUCT3

00115000
00116000
00117000
00118000

HOUSEHOLD MEMBER 00300201 HM ELIGIBLE BUT NO INDIVIDUAL MATCH
LAST HM AND IND CARDS READ:
11003002013 112322 14
210030040206047422251 11

15 — incomplete interview which has
been removed from individual file

END OF STRUCT3 RUN

TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS 7
TOTAL NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS 8
NUMBER OF ELIGIBLE MEMBERS WITHOUT INDIVIDUAL DATA 0
NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS WITHOUT MATCHING MEMBER DATA 1

NUMBERS OF INDIVIDUALS INTERVIEWED BY CLUSTER

CLUSTER	INDIVIDUALS
1	3
2	2
3	2

Update Individual Errors found from Matching Household and Individual Data

```

:FILE INPUT=COREIND3,OLD
:FILE OUTPUT=COREIND4,OLD
:FILE CARD=UPDIND3,OLD
:FILE PRINT=$$STDLIST
:FILE PARM=$$STDIN
:RUN UPDATE
    
```

WFS UPDATE PROGRAM VERSION 2 (MARCH 1979)

```

ID 03 08
CT 01 02
UC 80
    
```

THE ID STARTS FROM COL 03 WITH A FIELD LENGTH OF 08
 THE CARD-TYPE STARTS FROM COL 01 WITH A FIELD LENGTH OF 02
 THE UPDATE-CODE IS LOCATED IN COL 80

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8	UPDATE CARD NO. 000001
2100200203	2
9100200203	2
2100200203250474163021 21	(DELETED)
310020020312057210753 113	(DELETED)
4100200203027311	(DELETED)
4200200203	(DELETED)
4300200203	(DELETED)
51002002031062	108 (DELETED)
61002002032 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 22	(DELETED)
71002002031 04721 2	(DELETED)
8100200203122 211	(DELETED)
91002002031 2002 22101212 123 24203 2 4	(DELETED)

*delete all individual
 data for case with
 no matching household
 member (card 11).*

```

CARD-IMAGES DELETED = 000010
CARD-IMAGES REPLACED = 000000
CARD-IMAGES INSERTED = 000000
CARD-IMAGES FIELD CORRECTED = 000000
UPDATE CARDS IN ERROR = 000000
UPDATE CARDS FLUSHED = 000000
TOTAL NO UPDATE CARDS = 000001

NO OF RECORDS READ = 000080
NO OF RECORDS WRITTEN = 000070
    
```

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
1100100304      2      12      11      5
110010030438  11 462      11
110010030438  112462  12      11

```

UPDATE CARD NO. 000001
(FIELD CORRECTION-BEFORE
(FIELD CORRECTION-AFTER)

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
1000101500      07      5
100010150002057425221  310211
100010150002057425221  310711

```

UPDATE CARD NO. 000002
(FIELD CORRECTION-BEFORE
(FIELD CORRECTION-AFTER)

*change to seven
household members*

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
1100101502      1      5
110010150231  112161211      21
110010150231  112161211      11

```

UPDATE CARD NO. 000003
(FIELD CORRECTION-BEFORE
(FIELD CORRECTION-AFTER)

*change from not eligible
to eligible*

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
1100101502      1      1
11001015024  01111104?

```

UPDATE CARD NO. 000004
(DELETED)

delete duplicate member 02

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
11001015074  0111111042      4
11001015074  0111111042

```

UPDATE CARD NO. 000005
(INSERTED)

*make duplicate member 02
into member 07*

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
1100300201      2      5
11003002013  111322  14      15
11003002013  112322  14      15

```

UPDATE CARD NO. 000006
(FIELD CORRECTION-BEFORE
(FIELD CORRECTION-AFTER)

change to female

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
1000300400060474221  110311      4
1000300400060474221  110311

```

UPDATE CARD NO. 000007
(INSERTED)

```

.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
1000400400      1      1
1000400400060474221  110311

```

UPDATE CARD NO. 000008
(DELETED)

CARD-IMAGES DELETED = 000002
CARD-IMAGES REPLACED = 000000
CARD-IMAGES INSERTED = 000002
CARD-IMAGES FIELD CORRECTED = 000004
UPDATE CARDS IN ERROR = 000000
UPDATE CARDS FLUSHED = 000000
TOTAL NO UPDATE CARDS = 000004

NO OF RECORDS READ = 000048
NO OF RECORDS WRITTEN = 000048

Structure Check (Match) on Individual and Household Data

```

:FILE FTN07=COREIND3,OLD
:FILE FTN08=COREHH1,OLD
:FILE FTN06=SSTDLIST
:RUN STRUCT3

```

```

00089000
00090000
00091000

```

```

INDIVIDUAL      00100304      MATCH FOUND BUT HM NOT ELIGIBLE
LAST HM AND IND CARDS READ:
110010030438  11 462
2100100304260474236021 21

```

```

INDIVIDUAL      00101502      MATCH FOUND BUT HM NOT ELIGIBLE
LAST HM AND IND CARDS READ:
110010150231  112161211      21
2100101502020574252022131

```

```

INDIVIDUAL      00200203      NO HOUSEHOLD MEMBER MATCH
LAST HM AND IND CARDS READ:
110020060131  111502  11
2100200203250474163021 21

```

```

HOUSEHOLD MEMBER 00300201      HM ELIGIBLE BUT NO INDIVIDUAL MATCH
LAST HM AND IND CARDS READ:
11003002013  111322  14
210030040206047422251  11

```

END OF STRUCT3 RUN

```

TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS      8
TOTAL NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS     7
NUMBER OF ELIGIBLE MEMBERS WITHOUT INDIVIDUAL DATA  3
NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS WITHOUT MATCHING MEMBER DATA  1

```

NUMBERS OF INDIVIDUALS INTERVIEWED BY CLUSTER

CLUSTER INDIVIDUALS

```

  1      3
  2      3
  3      2

```

Update Household Data Errors

```

:FILE INPUT=COREHH1,OLD
:FILE OUTPUT=COREHH2,OLD
:FILE CARD=UPDHH1,OLD
:FILE PRINT=SSTDLIST
:FILE PARM=SSTDIN
:RUN UPDATE.P.HQ

```

```

00093000
00094000
00095000
00096000
00097000

```

WFS UPDATE PROGRAM VERSION 2 (MARCH 1979)

```

ID 03 08
CT 01 02
UC 80

```

```

THE ID STARTS FROM COL 03 WITH A FIELD LENGTH OF 08
THE CARD-TYPE STARTS FROM COL 01 WITH A FIELD LENGTH OF 02
THE UPDATE-CODE IS LOCATED IN COL 80

```

Structure Check on Household Data

:FILE FTN08=COREHH1,OLD
 :FILE FTN06=SSDLIST
 :RUN STRUCT2

00086000
 00087000

HOUSEHOLD 001015 NO. OF CARDS 11 NOT EQUAL NO. OF MEMBERS IN CARD 10
 HOUSEHOLD 001015 LINE 2 SEX,AGE,EVER MARRIED NOT CONSISTENT WITH ELIGIBILITY
 HOUSEHOLD 001015 LINE 2 NON SEQUENTIAL LINE NOS.
 1000101500205742521 310211
 110010150131 111241111
 110010150231 112161211 21
 11001015024 01111042
 110010150331 1112111311
 110010150431 1225212311
 11001015054 01111022
 11001015064 03112012

HOUSEHOLD 003002 LINE 1 SEX,AGE,EVER MARRIED NOT CONSISTENT WITH ELIGIBILITY
 1000300200050474261 110111
 11003002013 111322 14 15

HOUSEHOLD 003004 FIRST CARD NOT TYPE 10
 110030040131 1113011511
 110030040231 112222 11
 11003004034 02112002

HOUSEHOLD 004004 NO. OF CARDS 11 NOT EQUAL NO. OF MEMBERS IN CARD 10
 1000400400060474221 110311

END OF STRUCT2 RUN

NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS PROCESSED= 8
 NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ERRORS= 4

CASE COUNT #: 5 CASE ID #: 00200203

MISSING CARD TYPES:
42 43

CASE COUNT #: 6 CASE ID #: 00200602

MISSING CARD TYPES:
42 43

CASE COUNT #: 7 CASE ID #: 00300102

MISSING CARD TYPES:
43

CASE COUNT #: 8 CASE ID #: 00300201

MISSING CARD TYPES:
31 41 42 43 51 61 71 81 91 *incomplete interview*
CASE DELETED

CASE COUNT #: 9 CASE ID #: 00300402

MISSING CARD TYPES:
42 43

TOTAL # MISSING CARDS = 23
TOTAL # CARDS PADDED = 14
TOTAL # INVALID CARDS = 0
TOTAL # EXTRA CARDS = 0
TOTAL CARDS OUT OF ORDER = 0
TOTAL # WITHOUT PREVIOUS = 0

NORMAL TERMINATION; ALL CARDS PROCESSED

TOTAL CARDS READ = 67
TOTAL CASES DONE = 9
TOTAL CASES WRITTEN = 8 *completed interviews*
TOTAL CASES DELETED = 1 *incomplete interviews*
NUMBER OF CASES W. ERROR(S) = 8

252.10

STRUCT WFS STRUCTURE EDIT PROGRAM LAST UPDATED AUGUST 1980

CONTROL CARDS INPUT:

PARM 10 1 1 SEPARATE INCOMPLETES AND RECTANGULARIZE REST
ID 3 8
CARD 1 2
TYP 21 1 1
TYP 31 1 1
TYP 41 1 1 1
TYP 42 1 1 1
TYP 43 1 1 1
TYP 51 1 1
TYP 61 1 1
TYP 71 1 1
TYP 81 1 1
TYP 91 1 1

OPTIONS SELECTED:

MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ERRORS 10
FILE OF REJECTED CARDS TO BE WRITTEN YES
TYPE OF PRINTOUT FOR ERROR CASES BAD
MAX NUMBER CASES OUT OF ORDER: 0
NUMBER OF ID FIELDS 1
STARTING POSITION AND LENGTH OF ID FIELDS:
3 8 0 0 0 0 0 0
NUMBER OF CARD TYPES PER CASE 10
STARTING POSITIONS AND LENGTHS OF CARD TYPE 1 2 0 0

CARD TYPES EXPECTED:

21 31 41 42 43 51 61 71 81 91

CASE COUNT #: 1 CASE ID #: 00100102

MISSING CARD TYPES:
42 43

CASE COUNT #: 3 CASE ID #: 00101502

MISSING CARD TYPES:
41 42 43

CASE COUNT #: 4 CASE ID #: 00200201

MISSING CARD TYPES:
42 43

Update for Structure Errors

```
:FILE INPUT=COREIND1,OLD
:FILE OUTPUT=COREIND2,OLD
:FILE CARD=UPDIND1,OLD
:FILE PRINT=SSTDLIST
:FILE PARM=SSTDIN
:RUN UPDATE
```

WFS UPDATE PROGRAM VERSION 2 (MARCH 1979)

ID 03 08
CT 01 02
UC 80

THE ID STARTS FROM COL 03 WITH A FIELD LENGTH OF 08
THE CARD-TYPE STARTS FROM COL 01 WITH A FIELD LENGTH OF 02
THE UPDATE-CODE IS LOCATED IN COL 80

```
.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
7100300102                                     1  UPDATE CARD NO. 000001
71003001021 0565      2                      (DELETED)
```

```
.....1.....2.....3.....4.....5.....6.....7.....8
71003004021 0872      2                      4  UPDATE CARD NO. 000002
71003004021 0872      2                      (INSERTED)
```

```
CARD-IMAGES DELETED =      000001
CARD-IMAGES REPLACED =      000000
CARD-IMAGES INSERTED =      000001
CARD-IMAGES FIELD CORRECTED = 000000
UPDATE CARDS IN ERROR =      000000
UPDATE CARDS FLUSHED =      000000
TOTAL NO UPDATE CARDS =      000002
```

```
NO OF RECORDS READ =      000068
NO OF RECORDS WRITTEN =      000068
```

Structure Check, Rectangularization and Separation of Incomplete Interviews

```
:FILE FTN05=SSTDIN
:FILE FTN07=COREIND2,OLD
:FILE FTN08=COREIND3,OLD
:FILE FTN02=COREINC,OLD —for incomplete interviews
:FILE FTN06=SSTDLIST
:RUN STRUCT
```

252.8

CASE COUNT #: 8 CASE ID #: 00300201

MISSING CARD TYPES:
31 51 61 71 81 91
CASE DELETED
210030020105047426 GOOD CASE CARDS:
5 15

*incomplete interview
card 21 col 26 = 5*

CASE COUNT #: 9 CASE ID #: 00300402

MISSING CARD TYPES:
71
CASE DELETED
GOOD CASE CARDS:
210030040206047422251 11
310030040211135520652 2 12 2 1012 2 1
4100300402017421
51003004022 1087432 101
6100300402112 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 21 1
810030040211 1001 06
910030040221732502 22101212 1151133021 2

TOTAL # MISSING CARDS = 7
TOTAL # CARDS PADDED = 0
TOTAL # INVALID CARDS = 0
TOTAL # EXTRA CARDS = 1
TOTAL CARDS OUT OF ORDER = 0
TOTAL # WITHOUT PREVIOUS = 0

NORMAL TERMINATION; ALL CARDS PROCESSED

TOTAL CARDS READ = 67
TOTAL CASES DONE = 9
TOTAL CASES WRITTEN = 6
TOTAL CASES DELETED = 3
NUMBER OF CASES W. ERROR(S) = 3

CONTROL CARDS INPUT:

```

PARAM 50          STRUCTURE CHECK ON CORE INDIVIDUAL DATA
ID      3      8
CARD    1      2
TYP 21    1    1
TYP 31    1    1
TYP 41    0    1
TYP 42    0 141
TYP 43    0 142
TYP 51    1    1
TYP 61    1    1
TYP 71    1    1
TYP 81    1    1
TYP 91    1    1

```

OPTIONS SELECTED:

```

MAXIMUM NUMBER OF ERRORS      50
FILE OF REJECTED CARDS TO BE WRITTEN  NO
TYPE OF PRINTOUT FOR ERROR CASES  FULL
MAX NUMBER CASES OUT OF ORDER:    0
NUMBER OF ID FIELDS            1
STARTING POSITION AND LENGTH OF ID FIELDS:
      3  8  0  0  0  0  0  0
NUMBER OF CARD TYPES PER CASE  10
STARTING POSITIONS AND LENGTHS OF CARD TYPE  1  2  0  0

CARD TYPES EXPECTED:
21  31  41  42  43  51  61  71  81  91

```

CASE COUNT #: 7 CASE ID #: 00300102

EXTRA CARDS FOR CARD TYPES:

71
CASE DELETED

```

GOOD CASE CARDS:
210030010203047426401 11
31003001021124120448 2 2      1 1022 1022 10408
410030010202662202056721 0768120133331201096911 127011 06721202067311
4200300102067411
51003001021121112 22
610030010211022 2 2 2 2 2 221131 1
71003001021 0565 2
8100300102121113 2 1301 1 12
91003001021 7052 12106222 133 213521 3
BAD CASE CARDS:
71003001021 0565 2

```

208

Sort

:RUN SORT.PUB.SYS

HP32214B.02.00 SORT/3000 THU, MAY 8, 1980, 10:10 AM
(C) HEWLETT-PACKARD CO. 1978

INPUT CORE02,200 ,80
OUTPUT CORE03
KEY 3,8,8YTE;1,2,8YTE — sorting by identification/card type

STATISTICS

NUMBER OF RECORDS =	115
NUMBER OF INTERMEDIATE PASSES =	0
SPACE AVAILABLE (IN WORDS) =	12,239
NUMBER OF COMPARES =	860
NUMBER OF SCRATCHFILE IO'S =	78
CPU TIME (MINUTES) =	.03
ELAPSED TIME (MINUTES) =	.08
RECORD SIZE (IN BYTES) =	80
SCRATCH FILE SIZE (# SECTORS) =	94

Separate Household and Individual Data

:FILE FTN07=CORE03,OLD
:FILE FTN08=CUREIND1,OLD
:FILE FTN09=COREHH1,OLD
:RUN SEPAR

FILE SEPARATION COMPLETE
RECORDS IN 115
INDIVIDUAL RECORDS WRITTEN 67
HOUSEHOLD RECORDS WRITTEN 48

Structure Check on Individual Data

:FILE FTN05=SSTDIN
:FILE FTN07=COREIND1,OLD
:FILE FTN08=SNUL
:RUN STRUCT.

WFS SERIAL UPDATE PROGRAM VERSION 1 (APRIL 1979)

*REP 000008

41

UPDATE CARD NO. 000001
UPDATE CARD NO. 000001

*REP 000014

3-

UPDATE CARD NO. 000002
UPDATE CARD NO. 000002

*REP 000046

21 04

UPDATE CARD NO. 000003
UPDATE CARD NO. 000003

*DEL 000116

UPDATE CARD NO. 000004

***** LISTING OF TRANSACTIONS CARDS FINISHED *****

.....*.....1.....*.....2.....*.....3.....*.....4.....*.....5.....*.....6.....*.....7.....*.....8
*REP 000008

41

UPDATE CARD NO. 000001

NO OF CARD-IMAGES DELETED = 000001
NO OF CARD-IMAGES ADDED = 000000
NO OF CARD-IMAGES REPLACED = 000003
NO OF CARD-IMAGES GLOBALLY CHANGED = 000000
NO OF UPDATE CARDS FLUSHED = 000000
NO OF SETS OF UPDATE CARDS IN ERROR = 000000
TOTAL SETS OF UPDATE CARDS = 000004

TOTAL NO OF RECORDS READ = 000116
TOTAL NO OF RECORDS WRITTEN = 000115

Format Check

```

:FILE FTN07=CORERD1.OLD
:FILE FTN06=$STDLIST
:FILE FTN05=$STDIN
:RUN FORMAT

```

WFS FORMAT CHECK PROGRAM. LAST UPDATED 25/3/80

CONTROL CARDS READ:

```

      1 56 1 25 0 36
10 28
11 48
21 25
31 58
41 74
42 74
43 74
51 79
61 50
71 62
81 48
91 48

```

ranges for cluster, household, line number

*card types and
numbers of columns used on each*

```

RECORD      8          NON-NUMERIC CHARACTERS
31001001021102611044A 123          1 1021011012 10105

```

```

RECORD     14          PUNCHING BEYOND LAST ALLOWED COLUMN
91001001021 42611 052110202612122 144021 3

```

```

RECORD     25          INVALID CARD TYPE
RECORD     25          LINE NUMBER OUT OF RANGE
2200100344260474236021 21

```

```

RECORD    116          INVALID CARD TYPE
RECORD    116          AREA OUT OF RANGE
RECORD    116          MH OUT OF RANGE
RECORD    116          LINE NUMBER OUT OF RANGE
9993458765

```

```

NUMBER OF RECORDS READ      116
NUMBER OF RECORDS WITH ERROR 5

```

Update for Format Errors

```

:FILE INPUT=CORERD1.OLD
:FILE OUTPUT=CORERD2.OLD
:FILE TRANS=UPDRD1.OLD
:FILE PRINT=$STDLIST
:RUN SUPDATE

```